**UNITED STATES**

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

**Washington, D.C. 20549**

**FORM 10-K**

**(Mark One)**

⌧ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(D) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2017**

**or**

🞏 **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(D) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOD FROM              TO**

**Commission file number: 001-35479**

**MRC Global Inc.**

**(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| **Delaware** | **20-5956993** |
| **(State or Other Jurisdiction of  Incorporation or Organization)** | **(I.R.S. Employer**  **Identification No.)** |
|  |  |
| **Fulbright Tower**  **1301 McKinney Street, Suite 2300**  **Houston, Texas** | **77010** |
| **(Address of Principal Executive Offices)** | **(Zip Code)** |

**(877) 294-7574**

**(Registrant’s Telephone Number, including Area Code)**

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  |  |
| **Title of each class** | **Name of each exchange on which registered** |
| **Common Stock** | **New York Stock Exchange** |

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None**

**(Title of class)**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.    Yes  ⌧    No  

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act.    Yes  🞏    No  ⌧

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.    Yes  ⌧    No  🞏

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files).    Yes  ⌧    No  🞏

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant’s knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.  🞏

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of “large accelerated filer,” “accelerated filer,” and “smaller reporting company” in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |
| Large accelerated filer | ⌧ | Accelerated filer | 🞏 |
|  |  |  |  |
| Non-accelerated filer | 🞏 | Smaller reporting company | 🞏 |

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).    Yes  🞏    No   ⌧

The Company’s common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol “MRC”. The aggregate market value of voting common stock held by non-affiliates was $1.561 billion as of the close of trading as reported on the New York Stock Exchange on June 30, 2017. There were 91,651,168 shares of the registrant’s common stock (excluding 287,699 unvested restricted shares), par value $0.01 per share, issued and outstanding as of February 9, 2018.

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

Portions of the registrant’s proxy statement relating to the 2018 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, to be filed within 120 days of the end of the fiscal year covered by this report, are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |
|  |  | **Page** |
|  | **PART I** |  |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 1.** | [**BUSINESS**](#ITEM1BBusiness) | **1** |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 1A.** | [**RISK FACTORS**](#RiskFactors) | **8** |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 1B.** | [**UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**](#UnresolvedStaffComments) | **19** |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 2.** | [**PROPERTIES**](#Properties) | **19** |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 3.** | [**LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**](#Legalproceedings) | **19** |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 4.** | [**MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES**](#MineSafetyDisclosures) | **20** |
|  |  |  |
|  | [**EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF THE REGISTRANT**](#ExecutiveOfficers) | **21** |
|  |  |  |
|  | **PART II** |  |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 5.** | [**MARKET FOR THE REGISTRANT’S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES**](#MarketforCommonEquity) | **23** |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 6.** | [**SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**](#SelectedFinancialData) | **25** |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 7.** | [**MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**](#MDA) | **26** |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 7A.** | [**QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**](#QuantitativeandQualitativeRisk) | **44** |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 8.** | [**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**](#FinancialStatements) | **45** |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 9.** | [**CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**](#ChangesinAuditors) | **46** |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 9A.** | [**CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**](#ControlsandProcedures) | **46** |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 9B.** | [**OTHER INFORMATION**](#OtherInformation) | **46** |
|  |  |  |
|  | **PART III** |  |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 10.** | [**DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**](#DirectorsExecutivesOfficersandCorpGov) | **47** |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 11.** | [**EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**](#ExecutiveCompensation) | **47** |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 12.** | [**SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**](#SecurityOwnership) | **48** |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 13.** | [**CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**](#CertainRelationships) | **48** |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 14.** | [**PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES**](#PrincipalAccountantFees) | **48** |
|  |  |  |
|  | **PART IV** |  |
|  |  |  |
| **ITEM 15.** | [**EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES**](#Exhibits) | **49** |

**PART I**

*Unless otherwise indicated or the context otherwise requires, all references to the “Company,” “MRC Global,” “MRC,” “we,” “us,” “our” and the “registrant” refer to MRC Global Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries.*

**ITEM  1.** **BUSINESS**

**General**

We are the largest global industrial distributor, based on sales, of pipe, valves and fittings (“PVF”) and related products and services to the energy industry and hold a leading position in our industry across each of the upstream (exploration, production and extraction of underground oil and natural gas), midstream (gathering and transmission of oil and natural gas, natural gas utilities and the storage and distribution of oil and natural gas) and downstream (crude oil refining, petrochemical and chemical processing and general industrials) sectors. We offer approximately 170,000 SKUs, including an extensive array of PVF, oilfield supply, valve automation, measurement, instrumentation and other general and specialty products from our global network of suppliers. Through our U.S., Canadian and International segments, we serve our more than 16,000 customers through approximately 300 service locations including regional distribution centers, branches, corporate offices and third party pipe yards, where we often deploy pipe near customer locations. We are diversified by geography, the industry sectors we serve and the products we sell.

Our customers use the PVF and oilfield supplies that we supply in mission critical process applications that require us to provide a high degree of product knowledge, technical expertise and comprehensive value added services to our customers. We seek to provide best-in-class service and a one-stop shop for our customers by satisfying the most complex, multi-site needs of many of the largest companies in the energy sector as their primary PVF supplier. We provide services such as product testing, manufacturer assessments, multiple daily deliveries, volume purchasing, inventory and zone store management and warehousing, technical support, training, just-in-time delivery, truck stocking, order consolidation, product tagging and system interfaces customized to customer and supplier specifications for tracking and replenishing inventory, engineering of control packages, and valve inspection and repair, which we believe result in deeply integrated customer relationships. We believe the critical role we play in our customers’ supply chain, together with our extensive product and services offering, broad global presence, customer-linked scalable information systems and efficient distribution capabilities, serve to solidify our long-standing customer relationships and drive our growth. As a result, we have an average relationship of over 25 years with our 25 largest customers.

In 2016, global customer spending fell by 27%, following a 21% decline in 2015. This brought spending to its lowest levels since 2009 and marked the first time in nearly 30 years that our customers’ global spending had been down in consecutive years.  However, our business rebounded in 2017 with sales growth of 20% and prominent exploration and production (“E&P”) spending surveys, which include many of our customers, forecast that spending will continue to increase in 2018 and 2019. We have benefited historically from several growth trends within the energy industry, including high levels of customer expansion and maintenance expenditures. Long-term growth in spending has been driven by several factors, including demand growth for petroleum and petroleum derived products, underinvestment in global energy infrastructure, growth in shale and unconventional exploration and production (“E&P”) activity, and anticipated strength in the oil, natural gas, refined products and petrochemical sectors. In the longer term, we believe carbon based energy will continue to play a critical role in supporting economic growth, particularly in developing countries. In the near term, however, customer spending will continue to be sensitive to global oil and natural gas prices and general economic conditions. As such, we expect our business will continue to experience periods of volatility.

MRC Global Inc. was incorporated in Delaware on November 20, 2006. Our principal executive office is located at 1301 McKinney Street, Suite 2300, Houston, Texas 77010. Our telephone number is (877) 294-7574. Our website address is www.mrcglobal.com. Information contained on our website is expressly not incorporated by reference into this document.

**Business Strategy**

As an industrial distributor of PVF and related products to the energy industry, our strategy is focused on growth, margin enhancement and the development of long-term customer relationships within the markets we serve. Our strategic objectives are to increase our market share by executing global preferred supplier contracts with new and existing customers, growing organically by maintaining a focus on our managed and targeted growth accounts, enhancing our product and service offerings, extending our global platform to major PVF energy markets through acquisitions, investing in technology systems and branch infrastructure to achieve improved operational excellence and optimizing our working capital.

We believe that global preferred supplier agreements allow us to better serve our customers’ needs and provide customers with a global platform in which to procure their products. The agreements vary by customer; however, in most cases, we are the preferred supplier, and while there are no minimum purchase requirements, we generally have a larger proportion of the customer’s spending in our product categories. In addition, through system integration, we believe transactions with these customers can be more streamlined. We strive to add scope to these arrangements in various ways including adding geographies, product lines, inventory management and inventory logistics.

Our approach to expanding existing markets and accessing new markets is multifaceted. We seek to expand our geographic footprint, pursue strategic acquisitions and cultivate relationships with our existing customer base. We work with our customers to develop innovative supply chain solutions that enable us to consistently deliver the high quality products they need when they need them. By being a consistent and reliable supplier, we are able to maintain and grow our market share with both new and existing customers.

We continually broaden our product offering and supplier base. Product expansion opportunities include alloy, chrome, stainless products, gaskets, seals and other industrial supply products. We remain focused on higher margin products such as valves, valve automation, measurement and instrumentation, as well as, high alloy products.

We also target growth with our midsized customers and diversification of our upstream and midstream customer bases. We do this through detailed account planning and by educating potential customers on the offerings and logistics services we provide.

Our acquisition strategy is focused on those businesses that will broaden our international geographic footprint, in certain energy intensive regions, or those that expand our product offerings, particularly in valves, valve automation, instrumentation, stainless and alloy or within a particular sector, such as downstream. We also consider “bolt-on” acquisitions that supplement our existing offerings. Capital and operating expense spending by the energy industry outside of North America is generally greater than spending in North America, particularly in the upstream and downstream sectors. Much of that spending is done by large integrated oil companies to whom we supply in North America. Our strategy is aimed to capture more of the integrated oil companies international spending and bring our value added business proposition to their worldwide operations. We also believe that being able to serve our customers globally provides us an advantage in obtaining master service or framework agreements both internationally as well as in North America as international oil company customers, in particular, look for a “one-stop shop” provider for their PVF needs.

We invest in information technology (“IT”) systems and branch infrastructure to achieve improved operational excellence. Our concept of operational excellence leverages standardized business processes to deliver top tier safety performance, a consistent customer experience and a lower overall cost to serve. We have implemented an ERP system in our International segment, reducing the number of systems from 14 to one. We now have two operating systems globally to facilitate continued improvements in operational excellence. Through the further development of our electronic catalog, MRCGOTM, we continue to enhance and add to the customer experience. Our digital strategy is designed to add further differentiation to our product and service offering with an objective to maintain or grow our business with new and existing customers.

**Operations**

Our business is segregated into four geographical operating segments, our U.S. Eastern Region and Gulf Coast, U.S. Western Region, Canadian, and International operations. These segments represent our business of providing PVF and related products and services to the energy industry, across each of the upstream, midstream and downstream sectors. For reporting purposes, our U.S. operating segments are aggregated based on their economic similarities. Financial information regarding our reportable segments appears in “Item 7—Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and in Note 14 of the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in Item 8 of this Form 10-K.

Our U.S. reportable segment represented approximately 79% of our consolidated revenue in 2017. We maintain distribution operations throughout the country with concentrations in the most active oil and natural gas producing regions. Our network is comprised of 102 branch locations, 9 distribution centers, 13 valve and engineering centers and 32 third-party pipe yards.

Our Canadian segment represented approximately 8% of our consolidated revenue in 2017. Our distribution operations extend throughout the western part of Canada with concentrations in Alberta and western Saskatchewan. In Canada, we have 25 branch locations, one distribution center, one valve and engineering center and 8 third-party pipe yards.

Our International segment represented approximately 13% of our consolidated revenue in 2017. This segment includes 50 branch locations located throughout Europe, Asia, Australasia, the Middle East and Caspian with six distribution centers in the United Kingdom, Norway, Singapore, the Netherlands, the United Arab Emirates and Australia. We also maintain 13 valve and engineering centers in Europe, Asia and Australia.

*Safety.* In our business, safety is of paramount importance to us and to our customers.  Injuries and loss of life can have a terrible impact on our employees, the employees of our customers and our and their respective suppliers, contractors and business invitees at the work site as well as any of their families.  In addition, unsafe conditions can cause or contribute to injuries, deaths, property damage and pollution that, in turn, can create significant liabilities for which insurance may not always be sufficient.  We are also subject to many safety regulatory standards such as those standards that the U.S. Occupational Health and Safety Administration, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and the Department of Transportation or state or foreign agencies of a similar nature may impose and enforce upon us.  Failure to meet those standards can result in fines, penalties or agency actions that can impose additional costs upon our business.  For all of these reasons, we and our customers demand high safety standards and practices to prevent the occurrence of unsafe conditions and any resulting harm.  Our operations, therefore, focus every day on the safety of our employees and those with whom we do business.  Our safety programs are designed to focus on the highest likely safety risks in our business and to build a culture of safe practices and continuous safety improvement for our employees, our customers and others with whom we do business or otherwise come into contact.

Among other safety measures, we track our total recordable incident rate (“TRIR”) and our lost work day rate (“LWDR”), both per 200,000 hours worked. Our TRIR has fallen over the past three years from 1.14 in 2015 to 0.78 in 2017. This compares favorably to the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics (“BLS”) average of 5.0 for wholesalers of metal products.  This was the lowest annual TRIR in our Company’s history. Likewise, our LWDR was 0.26 in 2017.  This also compares favorably to the BLS average of 1.9 for wholesalers of metal products.  A 2016 survey that the National Association of Wholesaler Distributors conducted of 45 distribution companies with over $1 billion in revenue placed us in the top quartile of U.S. companies in safety performance for the surveyed distributors based on OSHA TRIR.  In addition, our recordable vehicle incident rate (“RVIR”) has also remained low at 0.65.

*Products:*  We distribute a complete line of PVF products, primarily used in energy infrastructure applications. The products we distribute are used in the construction, maintenance, repair and overhaul of equipment used in extreme operating conditions such as high pressure, high/low temperature and highly corrosive and abrasive environments. We are required to carry significant amounts of inventory to meet the rapid delivery, often same day, requirements of our customers. The breadth and depth of our product offerings and our extensive global presence allow us to provide high levels of service to our customers. Due to our broad inventory coverage, we are able to fulfill more orders more quickly, including those with lower volume and specialty items, than we would be able to if we operated on a smaller scale or only at a local or regional level. Key product types are described below:

* *Valves, Automation, Measurement and Instrumentation*. Product offering includes ball, butterfly, gate, globe, check, diaphragm, needle and plug valves, which are manufactured from cast steel, stainless/alloy steel, forged steel, carbon steel or cast and ductile iron. Valves are generally used in oilfield and industrial applications to control direction, velocity and pressure of fluids and gases within transmission networks. Other products include lined corrosion resistant piping systems, control valves, valve automation and top work components used for regulating flow and on/off service, measurement products and a wide range of steam and instrumentation products.
* *Carbon Steel Fittings and Flanges*. Carbon steel fittings and flanges include carbon weld fittings, flanges and piping components used primarily to connect piping and valve systems for the transmission of various liquids and gases. These products are used across all the industries in which we operate.
* *Stainless Steel and Alloy Fittings, Flanges and Pipe.* Stainless steel and alloy pipe and fittings include stainless, alloy and corrosion resistant pipe, tubing, fittings and flanges. These are used most often in the chemical, refining and power generation industries but are used across all of the sectors in which we operate. Alloy products are principally used in high-pressure, high-temperature and high-corrosion applications typically seen in process piping applications.
* *Gas Products*. Natural gas distribution products include risers, meters, polyethylene pipe and fittings and various other components and industrial supplies used primarily in the distribution of natural gas to residential and commercial customers.
* *Line Pipe*. Carbon line pipe is typically used in high-yield, high-stress and abrasive applications such as the gathering and transmission of oil, natural gas and natural gas liquids (“NGL”).
* *Other*. Other includes oilfield supplies and other industrial products such as mill and safety and electrical supplies. We offer a comprehensive range of oilfield and industrial supplies and completion equipment, including high density polyethylene pipe, fittings and rods. Additionally, we can supply a wide range of specialized production equipment including tanks and separators used in our upstream sector.

*Services*: We provide many of our customers with a comprehensive array of services including multiple deliveries each day, zone store management, valve tagging and system interfaces that link the customer to our proprietary information systems. This allows us to interface with our customers’ IT systems with cross-referenced part numbers, streamlining the ordering process making it easier and more efficient to purchase our products. Such services strengthen our position with customers as we become more integrated into their supply chain and we are able to market a “total transaction value” solution rather than individual products.

We continue to invest in and expand our comprehensive information systems. In 2017, we completed the transition of our International business to a single ERP platform. These systems, which provide for customer and supplier electronic integrations, information sharing and e-commerce applications, including our MRCGOTM electronic catalog, further strengthen our ability to provide high levels of service to our customers. Our highly specialized implementation group focuses on the integration of our information systems and implementation of improved business processes with those of a new customer during the initiation phase. By maintaining a specialized team, we are able to utilize best practices to implement our systems and processes, thereby providing solutions to customers in a more organized, efficient and effective manner. This approach is valuable to large, multi-location customers who have demanding service requirements.

As major integrated and large independent energy companies have implemented efficiency initiatives to focus on their core business, many of these companies have begun outsourcing certain of their procurement and inventory management requirements. In response to these initiatives and to satisfy customer service requirements, we offer integrated supply services to customers who wish to outsource all or a part of the administrative burden associated with sourcing and managing PVF and other related products, and we also often have MRC Global employees on-site full-time at many customer locations. Our integrated supply group offers procurement-related services, physical warehousing services, product quality assurance and inventory ownership and analysis services.

*Suppliers:* We source the products we distribute from a global network of approximately 12,000 suppliers in over 40 countries. We have approximately 100 dedicated supply chain management employees that handle purchasing. Our suppliers benefit from access to our large, diversified customer base and, by consolidating customer orders allowing for manufacturing efficiencies, we benefit from stronger purchasing power and preferred vendor programs. Our purchases from our 25 largest suppliers in 2017 approximated 43% of our total purchases, with our single largest supplier constituting approximately 9%. We are the largest customer for many of our suppliers, and we source the majority of the products we distribute directly from the manufacturer. The remainder of the products we distribute are sourced from manufacturer representatives, trading companies and, in some instances, other distributors.

We believe our customers and suppliers recognize us as an industry leader in part due to the quality of products we supply and for the formal processes we use to evaluate vendor performance. This vendor assessment process is referred to as the MRC Global Supplier Registration Process, which involves employing individuals, certified by the International Registry of Certificated Auditors, who specialize in conducting on-site assessments of our manufacturers as well as monitoring and evaluating the quality of goods produced. The result of this process is the MRC Global approved manufacturer’s listing (“AML”). Products from the manufacturers on this list are supplied across many of the industries we support. Given that many of our largest customers, especially those in our downstream sector, maintain their own formal AML listing, we are recognized as an important source of information sharing with our key customers regarding the results of our on-site assessment. For this reason, together with our commitment to promote high quality products that bring the best overall value to our customers, we often become the preferred provider of AML products to these customers. Many of our customers regularly collaborate with us regarding specific manufacturer performance, our own experience with vendors’ products and the results of our on-site manufacturer assessments. The emphasis placed on the MRC Global AML by both our customers and suppliers helps secure our central and critical position in the global PVF supply chain.

We utilize a variety of freight carriers in addition to our corporate truck fleet to ensure timely and efficient delivery of our products. With respect to deliveries of products from us to our customers, or our outbound needs, we utilize both our corporate fleet and third-party transportation providers. With respect to shipments of products from suppliers to us, or our inbound needs, we principally use third-party carriers.

*Sales and Marketing:* We distribute our products to a wide variety of end-users, and we have operations in 22 countries and direct sales into over 100 countries around the world. We have approximately 1,500 operations personnel around the world. Our broad inventory offering and distribution network allows us to serve large global customers with consistent, high-quality service that is unrivaled in our industry. Local relationships, depth of inventory, responsive service and timely delivery are critical to the sales process in the PVF distribution industry. Our sales efforts are customer and product driven and provide a system that is more responsive to changing customer and product needs than a traditional, fully centralized structure.

Our sales model applies a two-pronged approach to address both regional and national markets. Regional sales teams are based in our core geographic regions and are complemented by a global accounts sales team organized by sector or product expertise and focused on large regional, national or global customers. These sales teams are then supported by groups with additional specific service or product expertise, including integrated supply, valves, valve automation, corrosion resistant products, measurement equipment and implementation. Our overall sales force is then internally divided into outside and inside sales forces.

Our over 450 account managers and external sales representatives develop relationships with prospective and existing customers in an effort to better understand their needs and to increase the number of our products specified or approved by a given customer. Outside sales representatives may be branch outside sales representatives, focused on customer relationships in specific geographies, or technical outside sales representatives, who focus on specific products and provide detailed technical support to customers. Internationally, for valve sales, the majority of our sales force is comprised of qualified engineers who are able to meet complex customer requirements, select optimal solutions from a range of products to increase customers’ efficiency and lower total product lifecycle costs.

Our inside sales force of over 800 customer service representatives is responsible for processing orders generated by new and existing customers as well as by our outside sales force. The customer service representatives develop order packages based on specific customer needs, interface with manufacturers to determine product availability, ensure on-time delivery and establish pricing of materials and services based on guidelines and predetermined metrics that management establishes.

*Seasonality:* Our business normally experiences mild seasonal effects as demand for the products we distribute is generally higher during the months of August, September and October. Demand for the products we distribute during the months of November and December and early in the year generally tends to be lower due to a lower level of activity near the end of the calendar year in the industry sectors we serve and due to winter weather disruptions. In addition, certain exploration and production (“E&P”) activities, primarily in Canada, typically experience a springtime reduction due to seasonal thaws and regulatory restrictions, limiting the ability of drilling rigs to operate effectively during these periods.

*Customers:* Our principal customers are companies active in the upstream, midstream and downstream sectors of the energy industry. Due to the demanding operating conditions in the energy industry, high costs and safety risks associated with equipment failure, customers prefer highly reliable products and vendors with established qualifications, reputation and experience. As our PVF products typically are mission critical and represent a fraction of the total cost of a given project, our customers often place a premium on service and high reliability given the high cost to them of maintenance or project delays. We strive to build long-term relationships with our customers by maintaining our reputation as a supplier of high-quality, reliable products and value-added services and solutions.

We have a diverse customer base of over 16,000 customers. We are not dependent on any one customer or group of customers. A majority of our customers are offered terms of net 30 days (payment is due within 30 days of the date of the invoice). Customers generally have the right to return products we have sold, subject to certain conditions and limitations, although returns have historically been immaterial to our sales. For the year ended December 31, 2017, our 25 largest customers represented approximately 53% of our total sales, with our single largest customer constituting approximately 7%. For many of our largest customers, we are often their sole or primary PVF provider by sector or geography, their largest or second largest supplier in aggregate or, in certain instances, the sole provider for their upstream, midstream and downstream procurement needs. We believe that many customers for which we are not the exclusive or comprehensive sole source PVF provider will continue to reduce their number of suppliers in an effort to reduce costs and administrative burdens and focus on their core operations. As such, we believe these customers will seek to select PVF distributors with the most extensive product offering and broadest geographic presence. Furthermore, we believe our business will benefit as companies in the energy industry continue to consolidate and the larger, resulting companies look to larger distributors such as ourselves as their sole or primary source PVF provider.

*Backlog:* We determine backlog by the amount of unshipped customer orders, either specific or general in nature, which the customer may revise or cancel in certain instances.  The table below details our backlog by segment (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | |
|  |  | **2017** |  |  | **2016** |  |  | **2015\*** |
| U.S. | **$** | **559** |  | $ | 472 |  | $ | 305 |
| Canada |  | **40** |  |  | 36 |  |  | 34 |
| International |  | **233** |  |  | 241 |  |  | 161 |
|  | **$** | **832** |  | $ | 749 |  | $ | 500 |

\*Amount excludes U.S. OCTG backlog of $42 million for 2015. We disposed of our U.S. OCTG product line in February 2016.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, approximately 14% and 28% of our ending backlog was associated with one customer in our U.S segment. In addition, approximately 14% and 10% of our ending backlog for 2017 and 2016, respectively, was associated with one customer in our International segment. In each case, these are related to significant ongoing customer projects. There can be no assurance that the backlog amounts will ultimately be realized as revenue or that we will earn a profit on the backlog of orders, but we expect that substantially all of the sales in our backlog will be realized within twelve months.

*Competition:* We are the largest PVF distributor to the energy industry based on sales. The broad PVF distribution industry is fragmented and includes large, nationally recognized distributors, major regional distributors and many smaller local distributors. The principal methods of competition include offering prompt local service, fulfillment capability, breadth of product and service offerings, price and total costs to the customer. Our competitors include large PVF distributors, such as DistributionNOW, Ferguson Enterprises (a subsidiary of Ferguson, plc), Van Leeuwen, FloWorks, several regional or product-specific competitors and many local, family-owned and privately held PVF distributors.

*Employees:* We have approximately 3,450 employees of which 127 employees belong to a union and are covered by collective bargaining agreements. We also have 130 employees in Norway and Australia that are not members of a union but are covered by union negotiated agreements. We consider our relationships with our employees to be good.

For a breakdown of our annual revenue by geography, see “Note 14—Segment, Geographic and Product Line Information” to the audited consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2017.

**Environmental Matters**

We are subject to a variety of federal, state, local, foreign and provincial environmental, health and safety laws, regulations and permitting requirements (collectively, “environmental laws”), including those governing the following:

* the discharge of pollutants or hazardous substances into the air, soil or water,
* the generation, handling, use, management, storage and disposal of, or exposure to, hazardous substances and wastes,
* the responsibility to investigate, remediate, monitor and clean up contamination and
* occupational health and safety.

Historically, the costs to comply with environmental laws have not been material to our financial position, results of operations or cash flows. We are not aware of any pending environmental compliance or remediation matters that, in the opinion of management, are reasonably likely to have a material effect on our business, financial position or results of operations or cash flows. However, our failure to comply with applicable environmental laws could result in fines, penalties, enforcement actions, employee, neighbor or other third-party claims for property damage and personal injury, requirements to clean up property or to pay for the costs of cleanup or regulatory or judicial orders requiring corrective measures, including the installation of pollution control equipment or remedial actions.

Certain environmental laws, such as the U.S. federal Superfund law or its state or foreign equivalents, may impose the obligation to investigate, remediate, monitor and clean up contamination at a facility on current and former owners, lessees or operators or on persons who may have sent waste to that facility for disposal.  These environmental laws may impose liability without regard to fault or to the legality of the activities giving rise to the contamination. Although we are not aware of any active litigation against us under the U.S. federal Superfund law or its state or foreign equivalents, we have identified contamination at several of our current and former facilities, and we have incurred and will continue to incur costs to investigate, remediate, monitor and clean up these conditions. Moreover, we may incur liabilities in connection with environmental conditions currently unknown to us relating to our prior, existing or future owned or leased sites or operations or those of predecessor companies whose liabilities we may have assumed or acquired. We believe that indemnities contained in certain of our acquisition agreements may cover certain environmental conditions existing at the time of the acquisition subject to certain terms, limitations and conditions. However, if these indemnification provisions terminate or if the indemnifying parties do not fulfill their indemnification obligations, we may be subject to liability with respect to the environmental matters that those indemnification provisions address.

Certain governments at the international, national, regional and state level are at various stages of considering or implementing treaties and environmental laws that could limit emissions of greenhouse gases, including carbon dioxide, associated with the burning of fossil fuels. For instance, in September 2016, 175 countries ratified the Paris Agreement, which requires member countries to review and determine their respective goals towards reducing greenhouse gas emissions.  Certain states and regions have also adopted or are considering environmental laws that impose overall caps or taxes on greenhouse gas emissions from certain sectors or facility categories or mandate the increased use of electricity from renewable energy sources. It is not possible to predict how new environmental laws to address greenhouse gas emissions would impact our business or that of our customers, but these laws and regulations could impose costs on us or negatively impact the market for the products we distribute and, consequently, our business.  Even so, the U.S. Energy Information Administration in its International Energy Outlook Report 2017 continues to project, in its reference case, increases in world energy consumption for oil and gas through 2040 despite these and other efforts to reduce consumption of fossil fuels.

In addition, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (“EPA”) has implemented regulations that require permits for and reductions in greenhouse gas emissions for certain categories of emission sources, including (among others) New Source Performance Standards for new power plants and emission guidelines for existing power plants (commonly known as the “Clean Power Plan”).  In anticipation of and in response to these regulations, United States electric producers have been switching from coal to natural gas as a cleaner burning fuel source.  This replacement of natural gas for coal has benefitted our business as our customers include natural gas producers.   There have been various court challenges and proposed regulatory changes to these EPA regulations. Even so, switching from coal to natural gas has continued, in part, driven by low natural gas prices as well as continued regulatory uncertainty regarding coal emissions.

Also, federal, state, local, foreign and provincial governments have adopted, or are considering the adoption of, environmental laws that could impose more stringent permitting; disclosure; wastewater and other waste disposal; greenhouse gas, ethane or volatile organic compound control, leak detection and repair requirements;  and well construction and testing requirements on our customers’ hydraulic fracturing.

Environmental laws applicable to our business and the business of our customers, including environmental laws regulating the energy industry, and the interpretation or enforcement of these environmental laws, are constantly evolving; it is impossible to predict accurately the effect that changes in these environmental laws, or their interpretation or enforcement, may have upon our business, financial condition or results of operations. Should environmental laws, or their interpretation or enforcement, become more stringent, our costs, or the costs of our customers, could increase, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

**Exchange Rate Information**

In this report, unless otherwise indicated, foreign currency amounts are converted into U.S. dollar amounts at the exchange rates in effect on December 31, 2017 and 2016 for balance sheet figures. Income statement figures are converted on a monthly basis, using each month’s average conversion rate.

**Available Information**

Our website is located at *www.mrcglobal.com*. We make available free of charge on or through our internet website our annual report on Form 10-K, our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file this material with, or furnish it to, the SEC.

**ITEM 1A.    RISK FACTORS**

*You should carefully consider the following risk factors as well as the other risks and uncertainties contained in this Annual Report on   
Form 10-K or in our other SEC filings. The occurrence of one or more of these risks or uncertainties could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results. In this Annual Report on Form 10-K, unless the context expressly requires a different reading, when we state that a factor could “adversely affect us,” have a “material adverse effect,” “adversely affect our business” and similar expressions, we mean that the factor could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, operating results and cash flows. Information contained in this section may be considered “forward-looking statements.” See “Item 7—Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” for a discussion of certain qualifications regarding forward looking statements.*

**Risks Related to Our Business**

***Decreased capital and other expenditures in the energy industry, which can result from decreased oil and natural gas prices, among other things, can adversely impact our customers’ demand for our products and our revenue.***

A large portion of our revenue depends upon the level of capital and operating expenditures in the oil and natural gas industry, including capital and other expenditures in connection with exploration, drilling, production, gathering, transportation, refining and processing operations. Demand for the products we distribute and services we provide is particularly sensitive to the level of exploration, development and production activity of, and the corresponding capital and other expenditures by, oil and natural gas companies. A material decline in oil or natural gas prices, inability to access capital, and consolidation within the industry could all depress levels of exploration, development and production activity and, therefore, could lead to a decrease in our customers’ capital and other expenditures. If our customers’ expenditures decline, our business will suffer.

***Volatile oil and gas prices affect demand for our products.***

As evidenced by the decline of oil prices from late 2014 through 2016, prices for oil and natural gas are cyclical and subject to large fluctuations in response to relatively minor changes in the supply of and demand for oil and natural gas, market uncertainty and a variety of other factors that are beyond our control. Any sustained decrease in capital expenditures in the oil and natural gas industry could have a material adverse effect on us.

Many factors affect the supply of and demand for energy and, therefore, influence oil and natural gas prices, including:

* the level of domestic and worldwide oil and natural gas production and inventories;
* the level of drilling activity and the availability of attractive oil and natural gas field prospects, which governmental actions may affect, such as regulatory actions or legislation, or other restrictions on drilling, including those related to environmental concerns;
* the discovery rate of new oil and natural gas reserves and the expected cost of developing new reserves;
* the actual cost of finding and producing oil and natural gas;
* depletion rates;
* domestic and worldwide refinery overcapacity or undercapacity and utilization rates;
* the availability of transportation infrastructure and refining capacity;
* increases in the cost of products and services that the oil and gas industry uses, such as those that we provide, which may result from increases in the cost of raw materials such as steel;
* shifts in end-customer preferences toward fuel efficiency and the use of natural gas;
* the economic or political attractiveness of alternative fuels, such as coal, hydrocarbon, wind, solar energy and biomass-based fuels;
* increases in oil and natural gas prices or historically high oil and natural gas prices, which could lower demand for oil and natural gas products;
* worldwide economic activity including growth in non-OECD countries, including (among others) China and India;
* interest rates and the cost of capital;
* national government policies, including government policies that could nationalize or expropriate oil and natural gas exploration, production, refining or transportation assets;
* the ability of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (“OPEC”) along with other countries, such as Russia, to set and maintain production levels and prices for oil;
* the impact of armed hostilities, or the threat or perception of armed hostilities;
* environmental regulation and policies;
* technological advances;
* global weather conditions and natural disasters;
* currency fluctuations; and
* tax policies.

Oil and natural gas prices have been and are expected to remain volatile. This volatility has historically caused oil and natural gas companies to change their strategies and expenditure levels from year to year. We have experienced in the past, and we will likely experience in the future, significant fluctuations in operating results based on these changes. In particular, volatility in the oil and natural gas sectors could adversely affect our business.

***General economic conditions may adversely affect our business.***

U.S. and global general economic conditions affect many aspects of our business, including demand for the products we distribute and the pricing and availability of supplies. General economic conditions and predictions regarding future economic conditions also affect our forecasts. A decrease in demand for the products we distribute or other adverse effects resulting from an economic downturn may cause us to fail to achieve our anticipated financial results. General economic factors beyond our control that affect our business and customers include interest rates, recession, inflation, deflation, customer credit availability, consumer credit availability, consumer debt levels, performance of housing markets, energy costs, tax rates and policy, unemployment rates, commencement or escalation of war or hostilities, the threat or possibility of war, terrorism or other global or national unrest, political or financial instability and other matters that influence our customers’ spending. Increasing volatility in financial markets may cause these factors to change with a greater degree of frequency or increase in magnitude. In addition, worldwide economic conditions could have an adverse effect on our business, prospects, operating results, financial condition, and cash flows going forward. Continued adverse economic conditions would have an adverse effect on us.

***We may be unable to compete successfully with other companies in our industry.***

We sell products and services in very competitive markets. In some cases, we compete with large companies with substantial resources. In other cases, we compete with smaller regional players that may increasingly be willing to provide similar products and services at lower prices. Competitive actions, such as price reductions, consolidation in the industry, improved delivery and other actions, could adversely affect our revenue and earnings. We could experience a material adverse effect to the extent that our competitors are successful in reducing our customers’ purchases of products and services from us. Competition could also cause us to lower our prices, which could reduce our margins and profitability. Furthermore, consolidation in our industry could heighten the impacts of the competition on our business and results of operations discussed above, particularly if consolidation results in competitors with stronger financial and strategic resources and could also result in increases to the prices we are required to pay for acquisitions we may make in the future.

***Demand for the products we distribute could decrease if the manufacturers of those products were to sell a substantial amount of goods directly to end users in the sectors we serve.***

Historically, users of PVF and related products have purchased certain amounts of these products through distributors and not directly from manufacturers. If customers were to purchase the products that we sell directly from manufacturers, or if manufacturers sought to increase their efforts to sell directly to end users, we could experience a significant decrease in profitability. These or other developments that remove us from, or limit our role in, the distribution chain, may harm our competitive position in the marketplace, reduce our sales and earnings and adversely affect our business.

***We may experience unexpected supply shortages.***

We distribute products from a wide variety of manufacturers and suppliers. Nevertheless, in the future we may have difficulty obtaining the products we need from suppliers and manufacturers as a result of unexpected demand or production difficulties that might extend lead times. Also, products may not be available to us in quantities sufficient to meet our customer demand. Our inability to obtain products from suppliers and manufacturers in sufficient quantities, or at all, could adversely affect our product offerings and our business.

***We may experience cost increases from suppliers, which we may be unable to pass on to our customers.***

In the future, we may face supply cost increases due to, among other things, unexpected increases in demand for supplies, decreases in production of supplies, increases in the cost of raw materials, transportation, changes in exchange rates or the imposition of import taxes or tariff on imported products. Any inability to pass supply price increases on to our customers could have a material adverse effect on us. For example, we may be unable to pass increased supply costs on to our customers because significant amounts of our sales are derived from stocking program arrangements, contracts and maintenance and repair arrangements, which provide our customers time limited price protection, which may obligate us to sell products at a set price for a specific period. In addition, if supply costs increase, our customers may elect to purchase smaller amounts of products or may purchase products from other distributors. While we may be able to work with our customers to reduce the effects of unforeseen price increases because of our relationships with them, we may not be able to reduce the effects of the cost increases. In addition, to the extent that competition leads to reduced purchases of products or services from us or a reduction of our prices, and these reductions occur concurrently with increases in the prices for selected commodities which we use in our operations, including steel, nickel and molybdenum, the adverse effects described above would likely be exacerbated and could result in a prolonged downturn in profitability.

***We do not have contracts with most of our suppliers. The loss of a significant supplier would require us to rely more heavily on our other existing suppliers or to develop relationships with new suppliers. Such a loss may have an adverse effect on our product offerings and our business.***

Given the nature of our business, and consistent with industry practice, we do not have contracts with most of our suppliers. We generally make our purchases through purchase orders. Therefore, most of our suppliers have the ability to terminate their relationships with us at any time. Approximately 43% of our total purchases during the year ended December 31, 2017 were from our 25 largest suppliers. Although we believe there are numerous manufacturers with the capacity to supply the products we distribute, the loss of one or more of our major suppliers could have an adverse effect on our product offerings and our business. Such a loss would require us to rely more heavily on our other existing suppliers or develop relationships with new suppliers, which may cause us to pay higher prices for products due to, among other things, a loss of volume discount benefits currently obtained from our major suppliers.

***Price reductions by suppliers of products that we sell could cause the value of our inventory to decline. Also, these price reductions could cause our customers to demand lower sales prices for these products, possibly decreasing our margins and profitability on sales to the extent that we purchased our inventory of these products at the higher prices prior to supplier price reductions.***

The value of our inventory could decline as a result of manufacturer price reductions with respect to products that we sell. There is no assurance that a substantial decline in product prices would not result in a write-down of our inventory value. Such a write-down could have an adverse effect on our financial condition.

Also, decreases in the market prices of products that we sell could cause customers to demand lower sales prices from us. These price reductions could reduce our margins and profitability on sales with respect to the lower-priced products. Reductions in our margins and profitability on sales could have a material adverse effect on us.

***A substantial decrease in the price of steel could significantly lower our gross profit or cash flow.***

We distribute many products manufactured from steel. As a result, the price and supply of steel can affect our business and, in particular, our carbon steel line pipe product category. When steel prices are lower, the prices that we charge customers for products may decline, which affects our gross profit and cash flow. At times pricing and availability of steel can be volatile due to numerous factors beyond our control, including general domestic and international economic conditions, labor costs, sales levels, competition, consolidation of steel producers, fluctuations in and the costs of raw materials necessary to produce steel, steel manufacturers’ plant utilization levels and capacities, import duties and tariffs and currency exchange rates. Increases in manufacturing capacity for the carbon steel line pipe products could put pressure on the prices we receive for our carbon steel line pipe products. When steel prices decline, customer demands for lower prices and our competitors’ responses to those demands could result in lower sales prices and, consequently, lower gross profit and cash flow.

***If steel prices rise, we may be unable to pass along the cost increases to our customers.***

We maintain inventories of steel products to accommodate the lead time requirements of our customers. Accordingly, we purchase steel products in an effort to maintain our inventory at levels that we believe to be appropriate to satisfy the anticipated needs of our customers based upon historic buying practices, contracts with customers and market conditions. Our commitments to purchase steel products are generally at prevailing market prices in effect at the time we place our orders. If steel prices increase between the time we order steel products and the time of delivery of the products to us, our suppliers may impose surcharges that require us to pay for increases in steel prices during the period. Demand for the products we distribute, the actions of our competitors and other factors will influence whether we will be able to pass on steel cost increases and surcharges to our customers, and we may be unsuccessful in doing so.

***We do not have long-term contracts or agreements with many of our customers. The contracts and agreements that we do have generally do not commit our customers to any minimum purchase volume. The loss of a significant customer may have a material adverse effect on us.***

Given the nature of our business, and consistent with industry practice, we do not have long-term contracts with many of our customers. In addition, our contracts, including our maintenance, repair and operations (“MRO”) contracts, generally do not commit our customers to any minimum purchase volume. Therefore, a significant number of our customers, including our MRO customers, may terminate their relationships with us or reduce their purchasing volume at any time. Furthermore, the long-term customer contracts that we do have are generally terminable without cause on short notice. Our 25 largest customers represented approximately 53% of our sales for the year ended December 31, 2017. The products that we may sell to any particular customer depend in large part on the size of that customer’s capital expenditure budget in a particular year and on the results of competitive bids for major projects. Consequently, a customer that accounts for a significant portion of our sales in one fiscal year may represent an immaterial portion of our sales in subsequent fiscal years. The loss of a significant customer, or a substantial decrease in a significant customer’s orders, may have an adverse effect on our sales and revenue. In addition, we are subject to customer audit clauses in many of our multi-year contracts. If we are not able to provide the proper documentation or support for invoices per the contract terms, we may be subject to negotiated settlements with our major customers.

***Changes in our customer and product mix could cause our gross profit percentage to fluctuate.***

From time to time, we may experience changes in our customer mix or in our product mix. Changes in our customer mix may result from geographic expansion, daily selling activities within current geographic markets and targeted selling activities to new customer segments. Changes in our product mix may result from marketing activities to existing customers and needs communicated to us from existing and prospective customers. If customers begin to require more lower-margin products from us and fewer higher-margin products, our business, results of operations and financial condition may suffer.

***Customer credit risks could result in losses.***

The concentration of our customers in the energy industry may impact our overall exposure to credit risk as customers may be similarly affected by prolonged changes in economic and industry conditions. Further, laws in some jurisdictions in which we operate could make collection difficult or time consuming. In addition, in times when commodity prices are low, our customers with higher debt levels may not have the ability to pay their debts. We perform ongoing credit evaluations of our customers and do not generally require collateral in support of our trade receivables. While we maintain reserves for expected credit losses, we cannot assure these reserves will be sufficient to meet write-offs of uncollectible receivables or that our losses from such receivables will be consistent with our expectations.

***We may be unable to successfully execute or effectively integrate acquisitions.***

One of our key operating strategies is to selectively pursue acquisitions, including large scale acquisitions, to continue to grow and increase profitability. However, acquisitions, particularly of a significant scale, involve numerous risks and uncertainties, including intense competition for suitable acquisition targets, the potential unavailability of financial resources necessary to consummate acquisitions in the future, increased leverage due to additional debt financing that may be required to complete an acquisition, dilution of our stockholders’ net current book value per share if we issue additional equity securities to finance an acquisition, difficulties in identifying suitable acquisition targets or in completing any transactions identified on sufficiently favorable terms, assumption of undisclosed or unknown liabilities and the need to obtain regulatory or other governmental approvals that may be necessary to complete acquisitions. In addition, any future acquisitions may entail significant transaction costs and risks associated with entry into new markets.

Even when acquisitions are completed, integration of acquired entities can involve significant difficulties, such as:

* failure to achieve cost savings or other financial or operating objectives with respect to an acquisition;
* strain on the operational and managerial controls and procedures of our business, and the need to modify systems or to add management resources;
* difficulties in the integration and retention of customers or personnel and the integration and effective deployment of operations or technologies;
* amortization of acquired assets, which would reduce future reported earnings;
* possible adverse short-term effects on our cash flows or operating results;
* diversion of management’s attention from the ongoing operations of our business;
* integrating personnel with diverse backgrounds and organizational cultures;
* coordinating sales and marketing functions;
* failure to obtain and retain key personnel of an acquired business; and
* assumption of known or unknown material liabilities or regulatory non-compliance issues.

Failure to manage these acquisition growth risks could have an adverse effect on us.

***Our indebtedness may affect our ability to operate our business, and this could have a material adverse effect on us.***

We have now and will likely continue to have indebtedness. As of December 31, 2017, we had total debt outstanding of $526 million and excess availability of $437 million under our credit facilities. We may incur significant additional indebtedness in the future. If new indebtedness is added to our current indebtedness, the risks described below could increase. Our significant level of indebtedness could have important consequences, such as:

* limiting our ability to obtain additional financing to fund our working capital, acquisitions, expenditures, debt service requirements or other general corporate purposes;
* limiting our ability to use operating cash flow in other areas of our business because we must dedicate a substantial portion of these funds to service debt;
* limiting our ability to compete with other companies who are not as highly leveraged;
* subjecting us to restrictive financial and operating covenants in the agreements governing our and our subsidiaries’ long-term indebtedness;
* exposing us to potential events of default (if not cured or waived) under financial and operating covenants contained in our or our subsidiaries’ debt instruments that could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition;
* increasing our vulnerability to a downturn in general economic conditions or in pricing of our products; and
* limiting our ability to react to changing market conditions in our industry and in our customers’ industries.

In addition, borrowings under our credit facilities bear interest at variable rates. If market interest rates increase, the variable-rate debt will create higher debt service requirements, which could adversely affect our cash flow. Our interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 was $31 million.

Our ability to make scheduled debt payments, to refinance our obligations with respect to our indebtedness and to fund capital and non-capital expenditures necessary to maintain the condition of our operating assets, properties and systems software, as well as to provide capacity for the growth of our business, depends on our financial and operating performance, which, in turn, is subject to prevailing economic conditions and financial, business, competitive, legal and other factors. Our business may not generate sufficient cash flow from operations, and future borrowings may not be available to us under our credit facilities in an amount sufficient to enable us to pay our indebtedness or to fund our other liquidity needs. We may seek to sell assets to fund our liquidity needs but may not be able to do so. We may also need to refinance all or a portion of our indebtedness on or before maturity. We may not be able to refinance any of our indebtedness on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

In addition, we are and will be subject to covenants contained in agreements governing our present and future indebtedness. These covenants include and will likely include restrictions on:

* investments, including acquisitions;
* prepayment of certain indebtedness;
* the granting of liens;
* the incurrence of additional indebtedness;
* asset sales;
* the making of fundamental changes to our business;
* transactions with affiliates; and
* the payment of dividends.

In addition, any defaults under our credit facilities, including our global asset-based lending facility (“Global ABL Facility”), our senior secured term loan B (“Term Loan”) or our other debt could trigger cross defaults under other or future credit agreements and may permit acceleration of our other indebtedness. If our indebtedness is accelerated, we cannot be certain that we will have sufficient funds available to pay the accelerated indebtedness or that we will have the ability to refinance the accelerated indebtedness on terms favorable to us or at all. For a description of our credit facilities and indebtedness, see “Item 7—Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources”.

***We are a holding company and depend upon our subsidiaries for our cash flow.***

We are a holding company. Our subsidiaries conduct all of our operations and own substantially all of our assets. Consequently, our cash flow and our ability to meet our obligations or to pay dividends or make other distributions in the future will depend upon the cash flow of our subsidiaries and our subsidiaries’ payment of funds to us in the form of dividends, tax sharing payments or otherwise.

The ability of our subsidiaries to make any payments to us will depend on their earnings, the terms of their current and future indebtedness, tax considerations and legal and contractual restrictions on the ability to make distributions. In particular, our subsidiaries’ credit facilities currently impose limitations on the ability of our subsidiaries to make distributions to us and consequently our ability to pay dividends to our stockholders. Subject to limitations in our credit facilities, our subsidiaries may also enter into additional agreements that contain covenants prohibiting them from distributing or advancing funds or transferring assets to us under certain circumstances, including to pay dividends.

Our subsidiaries are separate and distinct legal entities. Any right that we have to receive any assets of or distributions from any of our subsidiaries upon the bankruptcy, dissolution, liquidation or reorganization, or to realize proceeds from the sale of their assets, will be junior to the claims of that subsidiary’s creditors, including trade creditors and holders of debt that the subsidiary issued.

***Changes in our credit profile may affect our relationship with our suppliers, which could have a material adverse effect on our liquidity.***

Changes in our credit profile may affect the way our suppliers view our ability to make payments and may induce them to shorten the payment terms of their invoices if they perceive our indebtedness to be high. Given the large dollar amounts and volume of our purchases from suppliers, a change in payment terms may have a material adverse effect on our liquidity and our ability to make payments to our suppliers and, consequently, may have a material adverse effect on us.

***If tariffs and duties on imports into the U.S. of certain of the products that we sell are lifted or imposed, we could have too many of these products in inventory competing against less expensive imports or conversely pay higher prices for products that we sell.***

U.S. law currently imposes tariffs and duties on imports from certain foreign countries of line pipe and, to a lesser extent, on imports of certain other products that we sell. If these tariffs and duties are lifted or reduced or if the level of these imported products otherwise increase, and our U.S. customers accept these imported products, we could be materially and adversely affected to the extent that we would then have higher-cost products in our inventory or experience lower prices and margins due to increased supplies of these products that could drive down prices and margins. If prices of these products were to decrease significantly, we might not be able to profitably sell these products, and the value of our inventory would decline. In addition, significant price decreases could result in a significantly longer holding period for some of our inventory. Conversely, if tariffs and duties are imposed on imports from certain foreign countries of products that we sell, we could be required to pay higher prices for our products. Demand for the products we distribute, the actions of our competitors and other factors will influence whether we will be able to pass on additional cost increases to our customers, and we may be unsuccessful in doing so.

***We are subject to strict environmental, health and safety laws and regulations that may lead to significant liabilities and negatively impact the demand for our products.***

We are subject to a variety of federal, state, local, foreign and provincial environmental, health and safety laws, regulations and permitting requirements (collectively, “environmental laws”), including those governing the following:

* the discharge of pollutants or hazardous substances into the air, soil or water;
* the generation, handling, use, management, storage and disposal of, or exposure to, hazardous substances and wastes;
* the responsibility to investigate, remediate, monitor and clean up contamination and
* occupational health and safety.

Our failure to comply with applicable environmental laws could result in fines, penalties, enforcement actions, employee, neighbor or other third-party claims for property damage and personal injury, requirements to clean up property or to pay for the costs of cleanup or regulatory or judicial orders requiring corrective measures, including the installation of pollution control equipment or remedial actions.

Certain environmental laws, such as the U.S. federal Superfund law or its state or foreign equivalents, may impose the obligation to investigate, remediate, monitor and clean up contamination at a facility on current and former owners, lessees or operators or on persons who may have sent waste to that facility for disposal. These environmental laws may impose liability without regard to fault or to the legality of the activities giving rise to the contamination. Although we are not aware of any active litigation against us under the U.S. federal Superfund law or its state or foreign equivalents, we have identified contamination at several of our current and former facilities, and we have incurred and will continue to incur costs to investigate, remediate, monitor and clean up these conditions. Moreover, we may incur liabilities in connection with environmental conditions currently unknown to us relating to our prior, existing or future owned or leased sites or operations or those of predecessor companies whose liabilities we may have assumed or acquired. We believe that indemnities contained in certain of our acquisition agreements may cover certain environmental conditions existing at the time of the acquisition subject to certain terms, limitations and conditions. However, if these indemnification provisions terminate or if the indemnifying parties do not fulfill their indemnification obligations, we may be subject to liability with respect to the environmental matters that those indemnification provisions address. Although our responsibility for the clean-up of contamination or pollution to date has not been material, were there to be a significant release of contamination or pollution related to our operations, our obligation to clean up that contamination or pollution could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Certain governments at the international, national, regional and state level are at various stages of considering or implementing treaties and environmental laws that could limit emissions of greenhouse gases, including carbon dioxide, associated with the burning of fossil fuels. It is not possible to predict how new environmental laws to address greenhouse gas emissions would impact our business or that of our customers, but these laws and regulations could impose costs on us or negatively impact the market for the products we distribute and, consequently, our business.

In addition, federal, state, local, foreign and provincial governments have adopted, or are considering the adoption of, environmental laws that could impose more stringent permitting; disclosure; wastewater and other waste disposal; greenhouse gas, ethane or volatile organic compound control, leak detection and repair requirements; and well construction and testing requirements on our customers’ hydraulic fracturing.

Environmental laws applicable to our business and the business of our customers, including environmental laws regulating the energy industry, and the interpretation or enforcement of these environmental laws, are constantly evolving; it is impossible to predict accurately the effect that changes in these environmental laws, or their interpretation or enforcement, may have upon our business, financial condition or results of operations. Should environmental laws, or their interpretation or enforcement, become more stringent, our costs, or the costs of our customers, could increase, which may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

***We may not have adequate insurance for potential liabilities, including liabilities arising from litigation.***

In the ordinary course of business, we have and in the future may become the subject of various claims, lawsuits and administrative proceedings seeking damages or other remedies concerning our commercial operations, the products we distribute, employees and other matters, including potential claims by individuals alleging exposure to hazardous materials as a result of the products we distribute or our operations. Some of these claims may relate to the activities of businesses that we have acquired, even though these activities may have occurred prior to our acquisition of the businesses. The products we distribute are sold primarily for use in the energy industry, which is subject to inherent risks that could result in death, personal injury, property damage, pollution, release of hazardous substances or loss of production. In addition, defects in the products we distribute could result in death, personal injury, property damage, pollution, release of hazardous substances or damage to equipment and facilities. Actual or claimed defects in the products we distribute may give rise to claims against us for losses and expose us to claims for damages.

We maintain insurance to cover certain of our potential losses, and we are subject to various self-insured retentions, deductibles and caps under our insurance. It is possible, however, that judgments could be rendered against us in cases in which we would be uninsured and beyond the amounts of insurance we have or beyond the amounts that we currently have reserved or anticipate incurring for these matters. Even a partially uninsured claim, if successful and of significant size, could have a material adverse effect on us. Furthermore, we may not be able to continue to obtain insurance on commercially reasonable terms in the future, and we may incur losses from interruption of our business that exceed our insurance coverage. Even in cases where we maintain insurance coverage, our insurers may raise various objections and exceptions to coverage that could make uncertain the timing and amount of any possible insurance recovery. Finally, while we may have insurance coverage, we cannot guarantee that the insurance carrier will have the financial wherewithal to pay a claim otherwise covered by insurance, and as a result we may be responsible for any such claims.

***Due to our position as a distributor, we are subject to personal injury, product liability and environmental claims involving allegedly defective products.***

Our customers use certain of the products we distribute in potentially hazardous applications that can result in personal injury, product liability and environmental claims. A catastrophic occurrence at a location where end users use the products we distribute may result in us being named as a defendant in lawsuits asserting potentially large claims, even though we did not manufacture the products. Applicable law may render us liable for damages without regard to negligence or fault. In particular, certain environmental laws provide for joint and several and strict liability for remediation of spills and releases of hazardous substances. Certain of these risks are reduced by the fact that we are a distributor of products that third-party manufacturers produce, and, thus, in certain circumstances, we may have third-party warranty or other claims against the manufacturer of products alleged to have been defective. However, there is no assurance that these claims could fully protect us or that the manufacturer would be able financially to provide protection. There is no assurance that our insurance coverage will cover or be adequate to cover the underlying claims. Our insurance does not provide coverage for all liabilities (including but not limited to liability for certain events involving pollution or other environmental claims). Our insurance does not cover damages from breach of contract by us or based on alleged fraud or deceptive trade practices.

***We are a defendant in asbestos-related lawsuits. Exposure to these and any future lawsuits could have a material adverse effect on us.***

We are a defendant in lawsuits involving approximately 1,153 claims, arising from exposure to asbestos-containing materials included in products that we distributed in the past. Each claim involves allegations of exposure to asbestos-containing materials by a single individual, his or her spouse or family members. The complaints in these lawsuits typically name many other defendants. In the majority of these lawsuits, little or no information is known regarding the nature of the plaintiffs’ alleged injuries or their connection with the products we distributed. Based on our experience with asbestos litigation to date, as well as the existence of certain insurance coverage, we do not believe that the outcome of these pending claims will have a material impact on us. However, the potential liability associated with asbestos claims is subject to many uncertainties, including negative trends with respect to settlement payments, dismissal rates and the types of medical conditions alleged in pending or future claims, negative developments in the claims pending against us, the current or future insolvency of co-defendants, adverse changes in relevant laws or the interpretation of those laws and the extent to which insurance will be available to pay for defense costs, judgments or settlements. Further, while we anticipate that additional claims will be filed against us in the future, we are unable to predict with any certainty the number, timing and magnitude of future claims. Therefore, we can give no assurance that pending or future asbestos litigation will not ultimately have a material adverse effect on us. See “Item 7—Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Contractual Obligations, Commitments and Contingencies—Legal Proceedings” and “Item 3—Legal Proceedings” for more information.

***If we lose any of our key personnel, we may be unable to effectively manage our business or continue our growth.***

Our future performance depends to a significant degree upon the continued contributions of our management team and our ability to attract, hire, train and retain qualified managerial, sales and marketing personnel. In particular, we rely on our sales and marketing teams to create innovative ways to generate demand for the products we distribute. The loss or unavailability to us of any member of our management team or a key sales or marketing employee could have a material adverse effect on us to the extent we are unable to timely find adequate replacements. We face competition for these professionals from our competitors, our customers and other companies operating in our industry. We may be unsuccessful in attracting, hiring, training and retaining qualified personnel.

***Interruptions in the proper functioning of our information systems could disrupt operations and cause increases in costs or decreases in revenue.***

The proper functioning of our information systems is critical to the successful operation of our business. We depend on our information management systems to process orders, track credit risk, manage inventory and monitor accounts receivable collections. Our information systems also allow us to efficiently purchase products from our vendors and ship products to our customers on a timely basis, maintain cost-effective operations and provide superior service to our customers. However, our information systems are vulnerable to natural disasters, power losses, telecommunication failures, cyber incidents and other problems. If critical information systems fail or are otherwise unavailable, our ability to procure products to sell, process and ship customer orders, identify business opportunities, maintain proper levels of inventories, collect accounts receivable and pay accounts payable and expenses could be adversely affected. In addition, the cost to repair, modify or replace all or part of our information systems or consolidate one or more systems onto one information technology platform, whether by necessity or choice, would require a significant cash investment on the part of the Company. Our ability to integrate our systems with our customers’ systems would also be significantly affected. We maintain information systems controls designed to protect against, among other things, unauthorized program changes and unauthorized access to data on our information systems. If our information systems controls do not function properly, we face increased risks of unexpected errors and unreliable financial data or theft of proprietary Company information.

***The occurrence of cyber incidents, or a deficiency in our cybersecurity, could negatively impact our business by causing a disruption to our operations, a compromise or corruption of our confidential information or damage to our Company’s image or reputation, all of which could negatively impact our financial results.***

A cyber incident is considered to be any adverse event that threatens the confidentiality, integrity or availability of our information resources. More specifically, a cyber incident is an intentional attack or an unintentional event that can include gaining unauthorized access to systems to disrupt operations, corrupt data or steal confidential information. As our reliance on technology has increased, so have the risks posed to our systems, both internal and those we have outsourced. Our three primary risks that could directly result from the occurrence of a cyber incident include operational interruption, damage to our Company’s reputation and image and private data exposure. We have implemented hardware and software solutions, processes, training and procedures to help mitigate this risk, but these measures, as well as our organization’s increased awareness of our risk of a cyber incident, do not guarantee that our financial results and operations will not be negatively impacted by such an incident.  While we also have some insurance to protect against the financial damage that a cyber incident could cause, there can be no guarantee that the insurance would be adequate for every type of incident to protect against the financial damages that could occur.  In some incidents, the Company may be required to shut off its computer systems, reboot them and reestablish its information from back up tapes.  In other incidents, the Company may be required under various laws to notify any third parties whose data has been compromised.  These incidents can adversely affect us.

Among others, cyber incidents could include the following:

* Denial of service attacks, whereby third parties attempt to slow down or shut down our computer systems by overloading information interfaces, which in turn, could interrupt our operations.
* Computer virus software that infects our computer systems to either allow third parties unauthorized access to private, confidential data or denies the Company access from its own information, often for the attacker’s financial gain by demanding a ransom.
* Theft of private information.  An unauthorized disclosure of sensitive or confidential supplier, customer or Company information or employee information could cause a theft or unwanted disclosure of data.
* E-mail or other forms of spoofing or “phishing” whereby third parties attempt to trick or induce employees to provide private information, such as passwords, social security numbers or other identifying information, to allow the third party to fraudulently attempt to invoice the Company or gain access to the Company’s computer systems.
* Intrusion into payment systems.  The Company does not generally accept credit cards for payment as most of its customers are industrial and energy companies who provide payment through invoicing processes.  Even so, a portion of our payment methods also subject us to potential fraud and theft by criminals, who are becoming increasingly more sophisticated, seeking to obtain unauthorized access to or exploit weaknesses that may exist in the payment systems.
* Supplier or customer cyber incidents.  Our suppliers and customers also rely upon computer information systems to operate their respective businesses.  If any of them experience a cyber incident, this could adversely impact their operations.  Suppliers could delay providing product to us for our distribution to our customers.  Customers, especially those who do business with us through electronic data interchanges, could be negatively impacted by cyber incidents applicable to them, which, could slow order processing from them or payments to us.
* Cyber incidents applicable to outsourced information systems.  We outsource the operations of a significant portion of our computer information systems to third party service providers, which store our information on hosted or cloud systems.  Although we review their security precautions with them and attempt to hold them contractually responsible for cyber incidents applicable to our information on their systems, there can be no assurance that these vendors will maintain adequate security to stop an incident, inform us of an incident in a timely manner or perform as required in the their agreements.

***The loss of third-party transportation providers upon whom we depend, or conditions negatively affecting the transportation industry, could increase our costs or cause a disruption in our operations.***

We depend upon third-party transportation providers for delivery of products to our customers. Strikes, slowdowns, transportation disruptions or other conditions in the transportation industry, including, among others, shortages of truck drivers, disruptions in rail service, increases in fuel prices and adverse weather conditions, could increase our costs and disrupt our operations and our ability to service our customers on a timely basis. We cannot predict whether or to what extent increases or anticipated increases in fuel prices may impact our costs or cause a disruption in our operations going forward.

***We may need additional capital in the future, and it may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all.***

We may require more capital in the future to:

* fund our operations;
* finance investments in equipment and infrastructure needed to maintain and expand our distribution capabilities;
* enhance and expand the range of products we offer; and
* respond to potential strategic opportunities, such as investments, acquisitions and international expansion.

We can give no assurance that additional financing will be available on terms favorable to us, or at all. The terms of available financing may place limits on our financial and operating flexibility. If adequate funds are not available on acceptable terms, we may be forced to reduce our operations or delay, limit or abandon expansion opportunities. Moreover, even if we are able to continue our operations, the failure to obtain additional financing could reduce our competitiveness.

***Adverse weather events or natural disasters could negatively affect our local economies or disrupt our operations.***

Certain areas in which we operate have been susceptible to more frequent and more severe weather events, such as hurricanes, tornadoes, and floods and to natural disasters such as earthquakes. These events can disrupt our operations, result in damage to our properties and negatively affect the local economies in which we operate. Additionally, we may experience communication disruptions with our customers, vendors and employees. These events can cause physical damage to our branches and require us to close branches. Additionally, our sales order backlog and shipments can experience a temporary decline immediately following these events.

We cannot predict whether or to what extent damage caused by these events will affect our operations or the economies in regions where we operate. These adverse events could result in disruption of our purchasing or distribution capabilities, interruption of our business that exceeds our insurance coverage, our inability to collect from customers and increased operating costs. Our business or results of operations may be adversely affected by these and other negative effects of these events.

***We have a substantial amount of goodwill and other intangible assets recorded on our balance sheet, partly because of acquisitions and business combination transactions. The amortization of acquired intangible assets will reduce our future reported earnings. Furthermore, if our goodwill or other intangible assets become impaired, we may be required to recognize non-cash charges that would reduce our income.***

As of December 31, 2017, we had $854 million of goodwill and other intangibles recorded on our consolidated balance sheet. A substantial portion of these intangible assets results from our use of purchase accounting in connection with the acquisitions we have made over the past several years. In accordance with the purchase accounting method, the excess of the cost of an acquisition over the fair value of identifiable tangible and intangible assets is assigned to goodwill. The amortization expense associated with our identifiable intangible assets will have a negative effect on our future reported earnings. Many other companies, including many of our competitors, may not have the significant acquired intangible assets that we have because they may not have participated in recent acquisitions and business combination transactions similar to ours. Thus, the amortization of identifiable intangible assets may not negatively affect their reported earnings to the same degree as ours.

Additionally, under U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, goodwill and certain other indefinite-lived intangible assets are not amortized, but must be reviewed for possible impairment annually, or more often in certain circumstances where events indicate that the asset values are not recoverable. These reviews could result in an earnings charge for impairment, which would reduce our net income even though there would be no impact on our underlying cash flow.

***We face risks associated with conducting business in markets outside of North America.***

We currently conduct substantial business in countries outside of North America. In addition, we are evaluating the possibility of establishing distribution networks in certain other foreign countries, particularly in Europe, Asia, the Middle East and South America. We could be materially and adversely affected by economic, legal, political and regulatory developments in the countries in which we do business in the future or in which we expand our business, particularly those countries which have historically experienced a high degree of political or economic instability. Examples of risks inherent in such non-North American activities include:

* changes in the political and economic conditions in the countries in which we operate, including civil uprisings and terrorist acts;
* unexpected changes in regulatory requirements;
* changes in tariffs;
* the adoption of foreign or domestic laws limiting exports to or imports from certain foreign countries;
* fluctuations in currency exchange rates and the value of the U.S. dollar;
* restrictions on repatriation of earnings;
* expropriation of property without fair compensation;
* governmental actions that result in the deprivation of contract or proprietary rights; and
* the acceptance of business practices which are not consistent with or are antithetical to prevailing business practices we are accustomed to in North America including export compliance and anti-bribery practices and governmental sanctions.

If we begin doing business in a foreign country in which we do not presently operate, we may also face difficulties in operations and diversion of management time in connection with establishing our business there.

***We are subject to U.S. and other anti-corruption laws, trade controls, economic sanctions, and similar laws and regulations, including those in the jurisdictions where we operate. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations could subject us to civil, criminal and administrative penalties and harm our reputation.***

Doing business on a worldwide basis requires us to comply with the laws and regulations of the U.S. government and various foreign jurisdictions. These laws and regulations place restrictions on our operations, trade practices, partners and investment decisions. In particular, our operations are subject to U.S. and foreign anti-corruption and trade control laws and regulations, such as the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (“FCPA”), export controls and economic sanctions programs, including those administered by the U.S. Treasury Department’s Office of Foreign Assets Control (“OFAC”). As a result of doing business in foreign countries and with foreign partners, we are exposed to a heightened risk of violating anti-corruption and trade control laws and sanctions regulations.

The FCPA prohibits us from providing anything of value to foreign officials for the purposes of obtaining or retaining business or securing any improper business advantage. It also requires us to keep books and records that accurately and fairly reflect the Company’s transactions. As part of our business, we may deal with state-owned business enterprises, the employees of which are considered foreign officials for purposes of the FCPA. In addition, the provisions of the United Kingdom Bribery Act (the “Bribery Act”) extend beyond bribery of foreign public officials and also apply to transactions with individuals that a government does not employ. The provisions of the Bribery Act are also more onerous than the FCPA in a number of other respects, including jurisdiction, non-exemption of facilitation payments and penalties. Some of the international locations in which we operate lack a developed legal system and have higher than normal levels of corruption. Our continued expansion outside the U.S., including in developing countries, and our development of new partnerships and joint venture relationships worldwide, could increase the risk of FCPA, OFAC or Bribery Act violations in the future.

Economic sanctions programs restrict our business dealings with certain sanctioned countries, persons and entities. In addition, because we act as a distributor, we face the risk that our customers might further distribute our products to a sanctioned person or entity, or an ultimate end-user in a sanctioned country, which might subject us to an investigation concerning compliance with OFAC or other sanctions regulations.

Violations of anti-corruption and trade control laws and sanctions regulations are punishable by civil penalties, including fines, denial of export privileges, injunctions, asset seizures, debarment from government contracts and revocations or restrictions of licenses, as well as criminal fines and imprisonment. We have established policies and procedures designed to assist our compliance with applicable U.S. and international anti-corruption and trade control laws and regulations, including the FCPA, the Bribery Act and trade controls and sanctions programs that OFAC administers, and have trained our employees to comply with these laws and regulations. However, there can be no assurance that all of our employees, consultants, agents or other associated persons will not take actions in violation of our policies and these laws and regulations, and that our policies and procedures will effectively prevent us from violating these regulations in every transaction in which we may engage or provide a defense to any alleged violation. In particular, we may be held liable for the actions that our local, strategic or joint venture partners take inside or outside of the United States, even though our partners may not be subject to these laws. Such a violation, even if our policies prohibit it, could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, various state and municipal governments, universities and other investors maintain prohibitions or restrictions on investments in companies that do business with sanctioned countries, persons and entities, which could adversely affect the market for our common stock and other securities.

***We face risks associated with international instability and geopolitical developments.***

In some countries, there is an increased chance for economic, legal or political changes that may adversely affect the performance of our services, sale of our products or repatriation of our profits. We do not know the impact that these regulatory, geopolitical and other factors may have on our business in the future and any of these factors could adversely affect us.

***We are exposed to risks relating to evaluations of controls required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the “Sarbanes-Oxley Act”).***

Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires us to annually evaluate our internal controls systems over financial reporting. This is not a static process as we may change our processes each year or acquire new companies that have different controls than our existing controls. Upon completion of this process each year, we may identify control deficiencies of varying degrees of severity under applicable U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) and Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (“PCAOB”) rules and regulations that remain unremediated. We are required to report, among other things, control deficiencies that constitute a “material weakness” or changes in internal controls that, or that are reasonably likely to, materially affect internal controls over financial reporting. A “material weakness” is a significant deficiency or combination of significant deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting that results in a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected and corrected on a timely basis.

We could suffer a loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements if we or our independent registered public accounting firm reports a material weakness in our internal controls, if we do not develop and maintain effective controls and procedures or if we are otherwise unable to deliver timely and reliable financial information. Any loss of confidence in the reliability of our financial statements or other negative reaction to our failure to develop timely or adequate disclosure controls and procedures or internal controls could result in a decline in the price of our common stock. In addition, if we fail to remedy any material weakness, our financial statements may be inaccurate, we may face restricted access to the capital markets and our stock price may be adversely affected.

***We do not currently intend to pay dividends to our common stockholders in the foreseeable future.***

It is uncertain when, if ever, we will declare dividends to our common stockholders. We do not currently intend to pay dividends in the foreseeable future. Our ability to pay dividends is constrained by our holding company structure under which we are dependent on our subsidiaries for payments. Additionally, we and our subsidiaries are parties to credit agreements which restrict our ability and their ability to pay dividends. See “Item 5—Market for the Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities” and “Item 7—Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Liquidity and Capital Resources”.

***Compliance with and changes in laws and regulations in the countries in which we operate could have a significant financial impact and affect how and where we conduct our operations.***

We have operations in the U.S. and in 21 countries.  Expected and unexpected changes in the business and legal environments in the countries in which we operate can impact us. Compliance with and changes in laws, regulations and other legal and business issues could impact our ability to manage our costs and to meet our earnings goals. Compliance related matters could also limit our ability to do business in certain countries. Changes that could have a significant cost to us include new legislation, new regulations, or a differing interpretation of existing laws and regulations, changes in tax law or tax rates, the unfavorable resolution of tax assessments or audits by various taxing authorities, changes in trade and other treaties that lead to differing tariffs and trade rules, the expansion of currency exchange controls, export controls or additional restrictions on doing business in countries subject to sanctions in which we operate or intend to operate.  For instance, we have provisionally accounted for changes from the recently enacted U.S. Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017; however, this provisional accounting is subject to change based on our continued assessment of the impact of the law and any changes by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service and Treasury Department on the interpretation and application of the law.  Similarly, the European Union and its constituent countries have recently implemented the General Data Protection Regulation, which is applicable to certain European countries in which we operate.  Changing law and regulation can impact our operations and adversely affect us.

**ITEM 1B.**  **UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

Not applicable.

**ITEM  2.** **PROPERTIES**

In North America, we operate a hub and spoke model that is centered around our 10 distribution centers in the U.S. and Canada with 127 branch locations which have inventory and local employees and house 14 valve and engineering service centers. Our U.S. network is comprised of 102 branch locations and nine distribution centers. We own our Charleston, WV corporate office and our Nitro, WV and our Houston, TX (Darien Street) distribution centers and lease the remaining seven distribution centers. In Canada, we have 25 branch locations and we own our one distribution center in Nisku, Alberta, Canada. We own less than 10% of our branch locations as we primarily lease the facilities.

Outside North America, we operate through a network of 50 branch locations located throughout Europe, Asia, Australasia, the Middle East and Caspian, including six distribution centers in the United Kingdom, Norway, Singapore, the Netherlands, the United Arab Emirates and Australia. Thirteen valve and engineering service centers are housed within our distribution centers and branch locations. We own our Brussels, Belgium location, and the remainder of our locations are leased.

Our Company maintains its principal executive office at 1301 McKinney Street, Suite 2300, Houston, Texas, 77010 and also maintains a corporate office in Charleston, West Virginia. These locations have corporate functions such as executive management, accounting, human resources, legal, marketing, supply chain management, business development and information technology.

**ITEM  3.** **LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

From time to time, we have been subject to various claims and involved in legal proceedings incidental to the nature of our businesses. We maintain insurance coverage to reduce financial risk associated with certain of these claims and proceedings. It is not possible to predict the outcome of these claims and proceedings. However, in our opinion, there are no pending legal proceedings that upon resolution are likely to have a material effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

Also, from time to time, in the ordinary course of our business, our customers may claim that the products that we distribute are either defective or require repair or replacement under warranties that either we or the manufacturer may provide to the customer. These proceedings are, in the opinion of management, ordinary and routine matters incidental to our normal business. Our purchase orders with our suppliers generally require the manufacturer to indemnify us against any product liability claims, leaving the manufacturer ultimately responsible for these claims. In many cases, state, provincial or foreign law provides protection to distributors for these sorts of claims, shifting the responsibility to the manufacturer. In some cases, we could be required to repair or replace the products for the benefit of our customer and seek our recovery from the manufacturer for our expense. In the opinion of management, the ultimate disposition of these claims and proceedings are not expected to have a material adverse effect on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

For information regarding asbestos cases in which we are a defendant and other claims and proceedings, see “Item 7—Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Contractual Obligations, Commitments and Contingencies—Legal Proceedings” and “Note 16—Commitments and Contingencies” to our audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report.

**ITEM  4.** **MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES**

Not applicable.

**EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF THE REGISTRANT**

The name, age, period of service and the title of each of our executive officers as of February 16, 2018 are listed below.

*Andrew R. Lane,* age 58,has served as our president and chief executive officer (“CEO”) since September 2008. He has also served as a director of MRC Global Inc. since September 2008 and was chairman of the board from December 2009 to April 2016. From December 2004 to December 2007, he served as executive vice president and chief operating officer of Halliburton Company, where he was responsible for Halliburton’s overall operational performance. Prior to that, he held a variety of leadership roles within Halliburton. Mr. Lane received a B.S. in mechanical engineering from Southern Methodist University in 1981 (cum laude). He also completed the Advanced Management Program (“A.M.P.”) at Harvard Business School in 2000.

*James E. Braun*, age 58, has served as our executive vice president and chief financial officer since November 2011. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Braun served as chief financial officer of Newpark Resources, Inc. since 2006. Newpark provides drilling fluids and other products and services to the oil and gas exploration and production industry, both inside and outside of the U.S. Before joining Newpark, Mr. Braun was chief financial officer of Baker Oil Tools, one of the largest divisions of Baker Hughes Incorporated, a leading provider of drilling, formation evaluation, completion and production products and services to the worldwide oil and gas industry. From 1998 until 2002, he was vice president, finance and administration of Baker Petrolite, the oilfield specialty chemical business division of Baker Hughes. Previously, he served as vice president and controller of Baker Hughes. Mr. Braun is a CPA and was formerly a partner with Deloitte & Touche. Mr. Braun received a B.A. in accounting from the University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.

*Daniel J. Churay*, age 55, has served as our executive vice president – corporate affairs, general counsel and corporate secretary since May 2012. In his current role, Mr. Churay manages the Company’s human resources, legal, risk and compliance, external and government affairs and certain shared services functions. He also acts as corporate secretary to the Company’s board of directors. Prior to May 2012, Mr. Churay served as executive vice president and general counsel since August 2011 and as our corporate secretary since November 2011. From December 2010 to June 2011, he served as president and CEO of Rex Energy Corporation, an independent oil and gas company. From September 2002 to December 2010, Mr. Churay served as executive vice president, general counsel and secretary of YRC Worldwide Inc., a transportation and logistics company. Mr. Churay received a bachelor’s degree in economics from the University of Texas and a juris doctorate from the University of Houston Law Center, where he was a member of the Law Review.

*Steinar Aasland*, age 52, is our senior vice president of international operations since August 2015. Prior to that role, he served as our senior vice president – Europe since April 2014. Before that, he was the CEO of Stream AS, which was acquired by MRC Global in 2014, and was responsible for all business activities of its three subsidiaries, Teamtrade, Solberg & Andersen and Energy Piping. Mr. Aasland has more than 20 years of executive management experience in the PVF industry. Mr. Aasland currently serves as the Chairman of the Board for the Stavanger Chamber of Commerce. He is a mechanical engineer and holds a masters degree in strategy and management from BI Norwegian Business School.

*Grant Bates*, age 46, is our senior vice president of operational excellence and chief information officer since April 2016. In this role, he is responsible for our global quality, safety, health and environment (QHSE) and our transportation, warehouse operations, business processes and customer implementation teams and information systems. Mr. Bates previously led our Canada region since March 2014 and served as regional vice president of the Australasian region since March 2012. Mr. Bates joined MRC Global in March 2012 through the acquisition of OneSteel Piping Systems. Prior to the acquisition, Mr. Bates served as the National Manager of OneSteel Piping Systems. He has more than a decade of experience in manufacturing and distribution in a variety of management roles, including several years as a business analyst and consulting engineer. Mr. Bates holds a B.E. in mechanical engineering from the University of Newcastle, a graduate diploma in management and a master of business administration from Deakin University.

*John L. Bowhay*, age 52, is our senior vice president – supply chain management, valve and technical product sales since August 2015. He previously served as senior vice president of Asia Pacific and Middle East operations since August 2014. Before that, Mr. Bowhay served as vice president of European operations since August 2013. Prior to this role, Mr. Bowhay served as the managing director for our United Kingdom operations and prior to that role, he was the vice president of sales in the U.K. He brings more than 31 years of industry experience and valve expertise to the MRC Global team. Mr. Bowhay attended the London Business School.

*G. Tod Moss*, age 56, is our senior vice president of U.S. Western Region and Canada operations since April 2016. Since 2001, Mr. Moss has held multiple operational leadership positions at our Company. He has been involved in opening and expanding many of our service locations in the Rockies, Alaska and North Dakota, as well as our Cheyenne, Tulsa, Odessa and Bakersfield regional distribution centers. Prior to these roles, Mr. Moss was the branch manager in Salt Lake City, Utah from 1993 – 2001, and served as assistant product manager of tubular products from 1991-1993. His early career included various field positions including inside sales, outside sales and responsibility for coordinating the line pipe sales and inventory level in the Western U.S. Mr. Moss began with Vinson Supply in 1984, which was later acquired by Red Man Pipe & Supply (a predecessor to the Company). Over the course of his career, he has been involved in integrating the key acquisitions of Wesco Equipment, Dresser Oil Tools and Chaparral Supply. Mr. Moss attended the University of Utah.

*Robert W. Stein,* age 59, isour senior vice president of business development since April 2016. He previously led our downstream and integrated supply teams. Prior to that, Mr. Stein led our U.S. Southwestern region operations. He has been part of MRC Global since 1984 and has served in a variety of roles including regional and branch management, downstream business development, project services and integrated supply. Mr. Stein received a B.B.A. in business management from Sam Houston State University.

*Karl W. Witt*, age, 57, is our senior vice president of U.S. Eastern Region and Gulf Coast operations since April 2016. Prior to that, he served in a variety of roles including seven years as regional vice president of the Eastern region and seven years as regional vice president of the Midwest sub-region as well as warehouse manager, outside sales representative, branch manager and vice president of operations with Joliet Valves, which was acquired by McJunkin Red Man Corporation (a predecessor to the Company) in 2001. Mr. Witt attended South Suburban College in Chicago.

*Elton Bond*, age 42, has served as our senior vice president and chief accounting officer since May 2011. From September 2009 to May 2011, he served as senior vice president and treasurer. Prior to that, he served as vice president of finance and compliance since December 2008. Before that, Mr. Bond was the director of finance and compliance since January 2007. He started his career with MRC Global as the acquisition development manager in April 2006. Prior to joining MRC Global, Mr. Bond was employed with Ernst & Young LLP from 1997 to 2006, serving in a variety of roles, including senior manager of assurance and advisory business services. Mr. Bond received a B.B.A. from Marshall University in 1997. He is a member of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and a member of the West Virginia Society of CPAs.

**PART II**

**ITEM  5.** **MARKET FOR THE REGISTRANT’S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES**

MRC Global Inc. common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange (“NYSE’) under the symbol “MRC”. The following table illustrates the high and low sales prices as reported by the NYSE for the two most recent years by quarter:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **2017** | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  | First Quarter | |  | Second Quarter | |  | Third Quarter | |  | Fourth Quarter | |
| Common stock sale price |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| High |  | $ | 22.26 |  | $ | 20.77 |  | $ | 17.57 |  | $ | 18.51 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Low |  | $ | 17.04 |  | $ | 14.78 |  | $ | 15.30 |  | $ | 14.01 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **2016** | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  | First Quarter | |  | Second Quarter | |  | Third Quarter | |  | Fourth Quarter | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| High |  | $ | 15.14 |  | $ | 15.34 |  | $ | 16.50 |  | $ | 22.52 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Low |  | $ | 8.50 |  | $ | 12.65 |  | $ | 11.50 |  | $ | 13.68 |

As of February 9, 2018, there were 294 holders of record of the Company’s common stock.

Our board of directors has not declared any dividends on common stock during 2017 or 2016 and currently has no intention to declare any dividends.

The Company’s Global ABL Facility, Term Loan and our 6.5% Series A Convertible Perpetual Preferred Stock restrict our ability to declare cash dividends under certain circumstances. Any future dividends declared would be at the discretion of our board of directors and would depend on our financial condition, results of operations, cash flows, contractual obligations, the terms of our financing agreements at the time a dividend is considered, and other relevant factors.

**Issuer Purchases of Securities**

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A summary of our purchases of MRC Global Inc. common stock during the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2017 is as follows: | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Total Number of Shares Purchased (1) |  | Average Price Paid per Share |  | Total number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Plans or Programs (2) |  | Maximum Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Plans or Programs |
| October 1 - October 31 | - |  | $                    - |  | - |  | $                    100,000,000 |
| November 1 - November 30 | 1,832,337 |  | $            15.20 |  | 1,832,337 |  | $                      72,155,809 |
| December 1 - December 31 | 1,382,603 |  | $            16.07 |  | 1,381,979 |  | $                      49,949,393 |
|  | 3,214,940 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (1) We purchased 624 shares in connection with funding employee income tax withholding obligations arising upon the lapse of restrictions on restricted shares. | | | | | | | |
| (2) We purchased 3,214,316 shares during the period as part of a share repurchase program authorized by the Company's board in October 2017. The plan allows for purchases of common stock up to $100 million and is scheduled to expire in December 2018. | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | | | | | | | |

**PERFORMANCE GRAPH**

The graph below compares the cumulative total shareholder return on our common stock to the S&P 500 Index and the Oil Service Sector Index. The total shareholder return assumes $100 invested on December 31, 2012, in MRC Global Inc., the S&P 500 Index and the Oil Service Sector Index. It also assumes reinvestment of all dividends. The results shown in the graph below are not necessarily indicative of future performance.

**Comparison of Cumulative Total Return**

This information shall not be deemed to be ‘‘soliciting material’’ or to be ‘‘filed’’ with the SEC or subject to Regulation 14A (17 CFR 240.14a-1-240.14a-104), other than as provided in Item 201(e) of Regulation S-K, or to the liabilities of Section 18 of the Exchange Act (15 U.S.C. 78r).

**ITEM 6.**  **SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The selected financial data presented below have been derived from the consolidated financial statements of MRC Global Inc. that have been prepared using accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America which have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm. This data should be read in conjunction with “Item 7—Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and the consolidated financial statements, related notes and other financial information included elsewhere in this report.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |  | **2014** | |  | **2013** | |
|  |  |  |  | **(in millions, except per share amounts)** | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| **Statement of Operations Data:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sales |  |  | **$** | **3,646** |  | $ | 3,041 |  | $ | 4,529 |  | $ | 5,933 |  | $ | 5,231 |
| Cost of sales |  |  |  | **3,064** |  |  | 2,573 |  |  | 3,743 |  |  | 4,915 |  |  | 4,276 |
| Gross profit |  |  |  | **582** |  |  | 468 |  |  | 786 |  |  | 1,018 |  |  | 955 |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses |  |  |  | **536** |  |  | 524 |  |  | 606 |  |  | 716 |  |  | 643 |
| Goodwill and intangible asset impairment |  |  |  | **-** |  |  | - |  |  | 462 |  |  | - |  |  | - |
| Operating income (loss) |  |  |  | **46** |  |  | (56) |  |  | (282) |  |  | 302 |  |  | 312 |
| Other expenses: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest expense |  |  |  | **(31)** |  |  | (35) |  |  | (48) |  |  | (62) |  |  | (61) |
| Other, net |  |  |  | **(8)** |  |  | - |  |  | (12) |  |  | (14) |  |  | (14) |
| Income (loss) before income taxes |  |  |  | **7** |  |  | (91) |  |  | (342) |  |  | 226 |  |  | 237 |
| Income tax (benefit) expense |  |  |  | **(43)** |  |  | (8) |  |  | (11) |  |  | 82 |  |  | 85 |
| Net income (loss) |  |  |  | **50** |  |  | (83) |  |  | (331) |  |  | 144 |  |  | 152 |
| Series A preferred stock dividends |  |  |  | **24** |  |  | 24 |  |  | 13 |  |  | - |  |  | - |
| Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders |  |  | **$** | **26** |  | $ | (107) |  | $ | (344) |  | $ | 144 |  | $ | 152 |
| Earnings (loss) per share amounts: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic |  |  | **$** | **0.28** |  | $ | (1.10) |  | $ | (3.38) |  | $ | 1.41 |  | $ | 1.50 |
| Diluted |  |  | **$** | **0.27** |  | $ | (1.10) |  | $ | (3.38) |  | $ | 1.40 |  | $ | 1.48 |
| Weighted-average shares, basic |  |  |  | **94.3** |  |  | 97.3 |  |  | 102.1 |  |  | 102.0 |  |  | 101.7 |
| Weighted-average shares, diluted |  |  |  | **95.6** |  |  | 97.3 |  |  | 102.1 |  |  | 102.8 |  |  | 102.5 |
| Dividends (common) |  |  |  | **-** |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |  | **2014** | |  | **2013** | |
| **Balance Sheet Data:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash |  |  | **$** | **48** |  | $ | 109 |  | $ | 69 |  | $ | 25 |  | $ | 25 |
| Working capital (1) |  |  |  | **756** |  |  | 684 |  |  | 960 |  |  | 1,504 |  |  | 1,084 |
| Total assets |  |  |  | **2,340** |  |  | 2,164 |  |  | 2,497 |  |  | 3,869 |  |  | 3,327 |
| Long-term debt (2) |  |  |  | **526** |  |  | 414 |  |  | 519 |  |  | 1,447 |  |  | 978 |
| Redeemable preferred stock |  |  |  | **355** |  |  | 355 |  |  | 355 |  |  | - |  |  | - |
| Stockholders' equity |  |  |  | **759** |  |  | 763 |  |  | 956 |  |  | 1,397 |  |  | 1,338 |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |  | **2014** | |  | **2013** | |
| **Other Financial Data:** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net cash flow: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operating activities |  |  | **$** | **(48)** |  | $ | 253 |  | $ | 690 |  | $ | (106) |  | $ | 324 |
| Investing activities |  |  |  | **(27)** |  |  | 16 |  |  | (41) |  |  | (362) |  |  | (69) |
| Financing activities |  |  |  | **9** |  |  | (226) |  |  | (599) |  |  | 467 |  |  | (265) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

(1) Working capital is defined as current assets less current liabilities.

(2) Includes current portion of long-term debt.

**ITEM 7.**  **MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*You should read the following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations in conjunction with our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this report. This discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements that involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions. Our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of a number of factors, including, but not limited to, those set forth under “Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements” and “Item 1A—Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this report.*

**Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements**

Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (as well as other sections of this Annual Report on Form 10-K) contain forward-looking statementswithin the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). Forward-looking statements include those preceded by, followed by or including the words “will,” “expect,” “intended,” “anticipated,” “believe,” “project,” “forecast,” “propose,” “plan,” “estimate,” “enable,” and similar expressions, including, for example, statements about our business strategy, our industry, our future profitability, growth in the industry sectors we serve, our expectations, beliefs, plans, strategies, objectives, prospects and assumptions, and estimates and projections of future activity and trends in the oil and natural gas industry. These forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance. These statements are based on management’s expectations that involve a number of business risks and uncertainties, any of which could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed in or implied by the forward-looking statements. These statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, most of which are difficult to predict and many of which are beyond our control, including the factors described under “Item 1A - Risk Factors,” that may cause our actual results and performance to be materially different from any future results or performance expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Such risks and uncertainties include, among other things:

* decreases in oil and natural gas prices;
* decreases in oil and natural gas industry expenditure levels, which may result from decreased oil and natural gas prices or other factors;
* increased usage of alternative fuels, which may negatively affect oil and natural gas industry expenditure levels;
* U.S. and international general economic conditions;
* our ability to compete successfully with other companies in our industry;
* the risk that manufacturers of the products we distribute will sell a substantial amount of goods directly to end users in the industry sectors we serve;
* unexpected supply shortages;
* cost increases by our suppliers;
* our lack of long-term contracts with most of our suppliers;
* suppliers’ price reductions of products that we sell, which could cause the value of our inventory to decline;
* decreases in steel prices, which could significantly lower our profit;
* increases in steel prices, which we may be unable to pass along to our customers which could significantly lower our profit;
* our lack of long-term contracts with many of our customers and our lack of contracts with customers that require minimum purchase volumes;
* changes in our customer and product mix;
* risks related to our customers’ creditworthiness;
* the success of our acquisition strategies;
* the potential adverse effects associated with integrating acquisitions into our business and whether these acquisitions will yield their intended benefits;
* our significant indebtedness;
* the dependence on our subsidiaries for cash to meet our obligations;
* changes in our credit profile;
* a decline in demand for certain of the products we distribute if import restrictions on these products are lifted;
* environmental, health and safety laws and regulations and the interpretation or implementation thereof;
* the sufficiency of our insurance policies to cover losses, including liabilities arising from litigation;
* product liability claims against us;
* pending or future asbestos-related claims against us;
* the potential loss of key personnel;
* interruption in the proper functioning of our information systems;
* the occurrence of cybersecurity incidents;
* loss of third-party transportation providers;
* potential inability to obtain necessary capital;
* risks related to adverse weather events or natural disasters;
* impairment of our goodwill or other intangible assets;
* adverse changes in political or economic conditions in the countries in which we operate;
* exposure to U.S. and international laws and regulations, including the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and the U.K. Bribery Act and other economic sanctions programs;
* risks associated with international instability and geopolitical developments;
* risks relating to ongoing evaluations of internal controls required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act;
* our intention not to pay dividends; and
* risks related to changing laws and regulations.

Undue reliance should not be placed on our forward-looking statements. Although forward-looking statements reflect our good faith beliefs, reliance should not be placed on forward-looking statements because they involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, which may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to differ materially from anticipated future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. We undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events, changed circumstances or otherwise, except to the extent law requires.

**Overview**

We are the largest global industrial distributor, based on sales, of pipe, valves, and fittings (“PVF”) and related products and services to the energy industry and hold a leading position in our industry across each of the upstream (exploration, production and extraction of underground oil and natural gas), midstream (gathering and transmission of oil and natural gas, natural gas utilities and the storage and distribution of oil and natural gas) and downstream (crude oil refining, petrochemical and chemical, processing and general industrials) sectors. Our business is segregated into three geographic reportable segments, consisting of our U.S., Canada and International operations. We serve our customers from approximately 300 service locations. We offer a wide array of PVF and oilfield supplies encompassing a complete line of products from our global network of approximately 12,000 suppliers to our more than 16,000 customers. We are diversified by geography, the industry sectors we serve and the products we sell. We seek to provide best-in-class service to our customers by satisfying the most complex, multi-site needs of many of the largest companies in the energy sector as their primary PVF supplier. We believe the critical role we play in our customers’ supply chain, together with our extensive product offering, broad global presence, customer-linked scalable information systems and efficient distribution capabilities, serve to solidify our long-standing customer relationships and drive our growth. As a result, we have an average relationship of over 25 years with our 25 largest customers.

**Key Drivers of Our Business**

Our revenue is predominantly derived from the sale of PVF and other oilfield and industrial supplies to the energy sector globally. Our business is, therefore, dependent upon both the current conditions and future prospects in the energy industry and, in particular, maintenance and expansionary operating and capital expenditures by our customers in the upstream, midstream and downstream sectors of the industry. Long-term growth in spending has been driven by several factors, including demand growth for petroleum and petroleum derived products, underinvestment in global energy infrastructure, growth in shale and unconventional exploration and production (“E&P”) activity, and anticipated strength in the oil, natural gas, refined products and petrochemical sectors. The outlook for future oil, natural gas, refined products and petrochemical PVF spending is influenced by numerous factors, including the following:

* Oil and Natural Gas Prices. Sales of PVF and related products to the oil and natural gas industry constitute over 90% of our sales. As a result, we depend upon the oil and natural gas industry and its ability and willingness to make maintenance and capital expenditures to explore for, produce and process oil, natural gas and refined products. Oil and natural gas prices, both current and projected, along with the costs necessary to produce oil and gas, impact other drivers of our business, including capital spending by customers, additions to and maintenance of pipelines, refinery utilization and petrochemical processing activity.
* Economic Conditions. The demand for the products we distribute is dependent on the general economy, the energy sector and other factors. Changes in the general economy or in the energy sector (domestically or internationally) can cause demand for the products we distribute to materially change.
* Manufacturer and Distributor Inventory Levels of PVF and Related Products. Manufacturer and distributor inventory levels of PVF and related products can change significantly from period to period. Increased inventory levels by manufacturers or other distributors can cause an oversupply of PVF and related products in the industry sectors we serve and reduce the prices that we are able to charge for the products we distribute. Reduced prices, in turn, would likely reduce our profitability. Conversely, decreased manufacturer inventory levels may ultimately lead to increased demand for our products and would likely result in increased sales volumes and overall profitability.
* Steel Prices, Availability and Supply and Demand. Fluctuations in steel prices can lead to volatility in the pricing of the products we distribute, especially carbon steel line pipe products, which can influence the buying patterns of our customers. A majority of the products we distribute contain various types of steel. The worldwide supply and demand for these products, or other steel products that we do not supply, impacts the pricing and availability of our products and, ultimately, our sales and operating profitability.

**Recent Trends and Outlook**

During 2017, the average oil price of West Texas Intermediate (“WTI”) increased to $50.80 per barrel compared to $43.29 per barrel in 2016. Natural gas prices increased to an average price of $2.99/Mcf (Henry Hub) for 2017 compared to $2.52/Mcf (Henry Hub) for 2016. North American drilling rig activity increased 69% in 2017 compared to 2016. U.S. well completions were up 41% in 2017 as compared to 2016.

In recent years, there has been an increase in the global supply of crude oil, including the contribution of U.S. shale oil, at a pace exceeding demand growth.  This increase combined with the initial hesitance on the part of the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries (“OPEC”) to curb production triggered a dramatic decline in oil prices that began in late 2014 and continued throughout 2016.  This low price environment, in turn, resulted in a dramatic decline in capital spending by our customers in each of our end market sectors, which directly impacted our business.  Major capital projects and discretionary spending were negatively impacted as customers were reluctant to invest or spend in an uncertain oil and gas commodity price environment. However, our business rebounded with 20% sales growth in 2017, and we remain encouraged by stability in oil prices and sustained growth in drilling and completion activity. Prominent exploration and production (“E&P”) spending surveys, which include many of our customers, indicate that 2018 spending will increase by high single digits globally including double digit growth in North America combined with more modest growth internationally. In addition, a more favorable regulatory environment in 2017 as a result of the new Presidential administration in the United States, has benefited our business, particularly in the midstream sector. And our domestic downstream sector has benefitted from the improved access to and stability in pricing of the necessary feedstocks available from increased, and in some cases, new upstream production. We expect these favorable business trends to continue into 2018.

Our international segment has seen customer spending continue to decline, even as the U.S. and Canadian segment sales have increased from improved spending by our customer base in 2017. We took actions in 2016 to reduce our international footprint and cost structure and yet we have been unable to return to profitability. As such, we took further action in the fourth quarter of 2017 to reduce our headcount and cost structure in the international segment, particularly in Norway. As a result of these actions in the fourth quarter of 2017, we recorded $20 million of charges, including $14 million of severance and restructuring costs and a $6 million write-down of inventory associated with a decision to reduce our local presence in Iraq.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the “Tax Act”) was enacted.  Among the significant changes to the U.S. Internal Revenue Code, the Tax Act reduced the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018 and created a new dividend-exemption territorial system with a one-time transition tax on foreign earnings which were previously not taxed in the U.S.  The Tax Act also imposes a new base erosion and anti-abuse tax (“BEAT”) and global intangible low-taxed income ("GILTI") tax, and places new or additional limitations on the deductibility of executive compensation and interest expense.  As a result of this enacted change in tax laws, we recorded a provisional net tax benefit of $50 million in the fourth quarter of 2017.  The provisional tax benefit of $50 million includes a $57 million non-cash benefit related to the re-measurement of deferred income taxes offset by a $7 million transition tax expense which will be paid over a period of eight years.  We are still analyzing the full impact of the Tax Act and any refinements of our estimates will be reflected in income tax expense or benefit in 2018.  In addition, the reduction of the U.S. corporate tax rate is expected to lower our overall effective tax rate on a go forward basis.

We determine backlog by the amount of unshipped customer orders, either specific or general in nature, which the customer may revise or cancel in certain instances.  The table below details our backlog by segment (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | |
|  |  | **2017** |  |  | **2016** |  |  | **2015\*** |
| U.S. | **$** | **559** |  | $ | 472 |  | $ | 305 |
| Canada |  | **40** |  |  | 36 |  |  | 34 |
| International |  | **233** |  |  | 241 |  |  | 161 |
|  | **$** | **832** |  | $ | 749 |  | $ | 500 |

\*Amount excludes U.S. OCTG backlog $42 million for 2015. We disposed of our U.S. OCTG product line in February 2016.

As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, approximately 14% and 28% of our ending backlog was associated with one customer in our U.S segment. In addition, approximately 14% and 10% of our ending backlog for 2017 and 2016, respectively was associated with one customer in our International segment. In each case, these are related to significant ongoing customer projects. There can be no assurance that the backlog amounts will ultimately be realized as revenue or that we will earn a profit on the backlog of orders, but we expect that substantially all of the sales in our backlog will be realized in 2018.

The following table shows key industry indicators for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | |  |
|  |  | **2017** |  |  | **2016** |  |  | **2015** |  |
| *Average Rig Count (1):* |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| United States |  | **876** |  |  | 509 |  |  | 978 |  |
| Canada |  | **206** |  |  | 130 |  |  | 192 |  |
| Total North America |  | **1,082** |  |  | 639 |  |  | 1,170 |  |
| International |  | **948** |  |  | 955 |  |  | 1,167 |  |
| Total Worldwide |  | **2,030** |  |  | 1,594 |  |  | 2,337 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| *Average Commodity Prices (2):* |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| WTI crude oil (per barrel) | **$** | **50.80** |  | $ | 43.29 |  | $ | 48.66 |  |
| Brent crude oil (per barrel) | **$** | **54.12** |  | $ | 43.67 |  | $ | 52.32 |  |
| Natural gas ($/Mcf) | **$** | **2.99** |  | $ | 2.52 |  | $ | 2.62 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Average Monthly U.S. Well Permits (3) |  | **3,741** |  |  | 2,360 |  |  | 3,783 |  |
| U.S. Wells Completed (2) |  | **11,257** |  |  | 8,000 |  |  | 13,026 |  |
| 3:2:1 Crack Spread (4) | **$** | **17.87** |  | $ | 15.07 |  | $ | 20.12 |  |
| \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| *(1) Source-Baker Hughes (www.bakerhughes.com) (Total rig count includes oil, natural gas and other rigs.)* | | | | | | | | | |
| *(2) Source-Department of Energy, EIA (www.eia.gov)* | | | | | |  |  |  |  |
| *(3) Source-Rig Data (U.S.)* |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| *(4) Source-Bloomberg* |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Results of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015**

The breakdown of our sales by sector for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 was as follows (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  | **2017** | | | |  | **2016** | | | |  | **2015** | | | |
| Upstream | $ | **1,049** |  | **29%** |  | $ | 884 |  | 29% |  | $ | 1,729 |  | 38% |
| Midstream |  | **1,603** |  | **44%** |  |  | 1,165 |  | 38% |  |  | 1,485 |  | 33% |
| Downstream |  | **994** |  | **27%** |  |  | 992 |  | 33% |  |  | 1,315 |  | 29% |
|  | $ | **3,646** |  | **100%** |  | $ | 3,041 |  | 100% |  | $ | 4,529 |  | 100% |

***Year Ended December 31, 2017 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2016***

For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, the following table summarizes our results of operations (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |  | **$ Change** | |  | **% Change** |
| *Sales:* |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. | **$** | **2,860** |  | $ | 2,297 |  | $ | 563 |  | 25% |
| Canada |  | **294** |  |  | 243 |  |  | 51 |  | 21% |
| International |  | **492** |  |  | 501 |  |  | (9) |  | (2%) |
| Consolidated | **$** | **3,646** |  | $ | 3,041 |  | $ | 605 |  | 20% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| *Operating income (loss):* |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. | **$** | **67** |  | $ | 6 |  | $ | 61 |  |  |
| Canada |  | **11** |  |  | (5) |  |  | 16 |  |  |
| International |  | **(32)** |  |  | (57) |  |  | 25 |  |  |
| Consolidated |  | **46** |  |  | (56) |  |  | 102 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest expense |  | **(31)** |  |  | (35) |  |  | 4 |  |  |
| Other expense |  | **(8)** |  |  | - |  |  | (8) |  |  |
| Income tax benefit |  | **43** |  |  | 8 |  |  | 35 |  |  |
| Net income (loss) |  | **50** |  |  | (83) |  |  | 133 |  |  |
| Series A preferred stock dividends |  | **24** |  |  | 24 |  |  | - |  |  |
| Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders | **$** | **26** |  | $ | (107) |  | $ | 133 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Gross Profit | **$** | **582** |  | $ | 468 |  | $ | 114 |  |  |
| Adjusted Gross Profit (1) | **$** | **677** |  | $ | 523 |  | $ | 154 |  |  |
| Adjusted EBITDA (1) | **$** | **179** |  | $ | 75 |  | $ | 104 |  |  |

(1) Adjusted Gross Profit and Adjusted EBITDA are non-GAAP financial measures. For a reconciliation of these measures to an equivalent GAAP measure, see pages 31-33 herein.

***Sales****.* Sales include the revenue recognized from the sales of the products we distribute, services we provide and freight billings to customers, less cash discounts taken by customers in return for their early payment. Our sales were $3,646 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 as compared to $3,041 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The $605 million, or 20%, increase reflected an $11 million favorable impact from the strengthening of foreign currencies in areas where we operate compared to the U.S. dollar.

*U.S. Segment—*Our U.S. sales increased $563 million to $2,860 million for 2017 from $2,297 million for 2016. This 25% increase reflected a $152 million increase in the upstream sector, a $400 million increase in the midstream sector and an $11 million increase in the downstream sector. The increase in the midstream sector is related to increased activity in the gas utility and transmission and gathering subsectors, including some large project activity with several of our customers. The increase in the upstream sector is related to the increase in rig count and well completions.

*Canadian Segment—*Our Canadian sales increased $51 million to $294 million for 2017 from $243 million for 2016. This 21% increase reflected a $59 million increase in the upstream business as a result of the increase in rig count and well completions. Approximately $6 million, or 12%, of the total increase was a result of the stronger Canadian dollar relative to the U.S. dollar.

*International Segment*—Our International sales decreased $9 million to $492 million for 2017 from $501 million for 2016. This 2% decrease was due to a $58 million decline related to one of our project customers in Norway offset by a $50 million increase in the midstream sector related to an Australian line pipe sale. The strengthening in the foreign currencies in areas where we operate outside of the U.S. dollar increased sales by $5 million, or 1%.

***Gross Profit****.* Our gross profit was $582 million (16.0% of sales) for the year ended December 31, 2017 as compared to $468 million (15.4% of sales) for the year ended December 31, 2016. The $114 million increase was primarily attributable to the increase in sales volumes. In addition, gross profit for 2017 and 2016 was negatively impacted by $6 million and $45 million, respectively, of inventory-related charges to reduce the carrying value of certain excess and obsolete inventory items to their realizable value. Gross profit for 2017 was also negatively impacted by higher product costs reflected in our last-in, first-out (“LIFO”) inventory costing methodology. LIFO resulted in an increase in cost of sales of $28 million in 2017 compared to a reduction of cost of sales of $14 million in 2016. Excluding the impact of LIFO and the inventory-related charges, gross profit percentage improved 50 basis points as a result of sales mix changes.

Certain purchasing costs and warehousing activities (including receiving, inspection, and stocking costs), as well as general warehousing expenses, are included in selling, general and administrative expenses and not in cost of sales. As such, our gross profit may not be comparable to others who may include these expenses as a component of costs of goods sold. Purchasing and warehousing activities costs approximated $29 million and $30 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016.

***Adjusted Gross Profit****.* Adjusted Gross Profit increased to $677 million (18.6% of sales) for 2017 from $523 million (17.2% of sales) for 2016, an increase of $154 million. Adjusted Gross Profit for 2017 and 2016, respectively, included the impact of the $6 million and $45 million of inventory-related charges discussed above. Adjusted Gross Profit is a non-GAAP financial measure. We define Adjusted Gross Profit as sales, less cost of sales, plus depreciation and amortization, plus amortization of intangibles, and plus or minus the impact of our LIFO inventory costing methodology. We present Adjusted Gross Profit because we believe it is a useful indicator of our operating performance without regard to items, such as amortization of intangibles, that can vary substantially from company to company depending upon the nature and extent of acquisitions. Similarly, the impact of the LIFO inventory costing method can cause results to vary substantially from company to company depending upon whether they elect to utilize LIFO and depending upon which method they may elect. We use Adjusted Gross Profit as a key performance indicator in managing our business. We believe that gross profit is the financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles that is most directly comparable to Adjusted Gross Profit.

The following table reconciles Adjusted Gross Profit, a non-GAAP financial measure, with our gross profit, as derived from our consolidated financial statements (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  | **Percentage** |  |  |  |  | **Percentage** |
|  | **2017** | |  | **of Revenue** |  | **2016** | |  | **of Revenue** |
| Gross profit, as reported | **$** | **582** |  | **16.0%** |  | $ | 468 |  | 15.4% |
| Depreciation and amortization |  | **22** |  | **0.6%** |  |  | 22 |  | 0.7% |
| Amortization of intangibles |  | **45** |  | **1.2%** |  |  | 47 |  | 1.6% |
| Increase (decrease) in LIFO reserve |  | **28** |  | **0.8%** |  |  | (14) |  | (0.5%) |
| Adjusted Gross Profit | **$** | **677** |  | **18.6%** |  | $ | 523 |  | 17.2% |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

***Selling, General and Administrative (“SG&A”) Expenses****.* Costs such as salaries, wages, employee benefits, rent, utilities, communications, insurance, fuel and taxes (other than state and federal income taxes) that are necessary to operate our branch and corporate operations are included in SG&A. Also contained in this category are certain items that are non-operational in nature, including certain costs of acquiring and integrating other businesses. Our SG&A expenses were $536 million (14.7% of sales) for the year ended December 31, 2017 as compared to $524 million (17.2% of sales) for the year ended December 31, 2016. SG&A for 2017 and 2016 included $14 million and $20 million, respectively, of severance and restructuring charges resulting from cost reduction efforts. SG&A for 2017 also included $20 million of expense related to the implementation of a new information technology system in the international segment as compared to $15 million of expense in 2016. Excluding these amounts, SG&A increased $13 million which was attributable to volume-related increases.

***Operating Income (Loss)****.* Operating income was $46 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to an operating loss of $56 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an improvement of $102 million.

*U.S. Segment—*Our U.S. segment had operating income of $67 million for 2017 as compared to an operating income of $6 million for 2016. The $61 million improvement was primarily driven by higher sales. Severance costs included in operating expenses were $6 million for 2016. No such expenses were incurred in 2017. In addition, in 2016, we recorded $16 million of inventory-related charges to reduce the carrying value of certain obsolete and excess inventory items to their net realizable value.

*Canadian Segment—*Our Canadian segment had operating income of $11 million for 2017 as compared to an operating loss of $5 million for 2016. The $16 million improvement was primarily a result of higher sales volume. In addition, in 2016 severance and restructuring expenses and inventory-related charges negatively impacted operating income by $6 million.

*International Segment*—Our International segment incurred an operating loss of $32 million for 2017 as compared to $57 million in 2016. We recorded $6 million and $24 million of inventory-related charges to reduce the carrying value of certain obsolete and excess inventory items to their net realizable value in 2017 and 2016, respectively. Severance costs included in operating expenses were $14 million and $13 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The improvement of $25 million was primarily due to these prior year charges combined with lower SG&A attributable to 2016 cost reduction measures including headcount reductions and associated severance costs.

***Interest Expense****.* Our interest expense was $31 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 as compared to $35 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The decrease can be attributed to lower average debt levels in 2017.

***Other Expense****.* Our other expense increased to $8 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 from $0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. In 2017, other expense included an $8 million charge for the write off of debt issuance costs associated with the refinancing of our Term Loan and Global ABL Facility.

***Income Tax Benefit****.* Our income tax benefit was $43 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to benefit of $8 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. In the fourth quarter of 2017, we recorded a provisional net tax benefit of $50 million associated with the passage of the Tax Act. Excluding the impact of the Tax Act and $20 million of severance and restructuring and inventory related charges within our International segment, for which there was very little tax benefit, our effective tax rate would have been 26%. The 2016 effective tax rate of 9% was lower than our customary effective tax rate as a result of the mix of pre-tax losses in all segments, including an increase in the relative significance of pre-tax losses in foreign jurisdictions where the losses have no corresponding tax benefit

***Net Income (Loss)****.* Our net income was $50 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 as compared to net loss of $83 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, an improvement of $133 million, reflecting improved income before taxes and the provisional tax benefit of $50 million associated with the Tax Act.

***Adjusted EBITDA****.*  Adjusted EBITDA, a non-GAAP financial measure, was $179 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, as compared to $75 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. Our Adjusted EBITDA increased $104 million over that period primarily as a result of the factors noted above.

We define Adjusted EBITDA as net income plus interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization, amortization of intangibles and certain other expenses, including non-cash expenses, (such as equity-based compensation, severance and restructuring, changes in the fair value of derivative instruments and asset impairments, including inventory) and plus or minus the impact of our LIFO inventory costing methodology.

We believe Adjusted EBITDA provides investors a helpful measure for comparing our operating performance with the performance of other companies that have different financing and capital structures or tax rates. We believe that net income is the financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles that is most directly comparable to Adjusted EBITDA.

The following table reconciles Adjusted EBITDA, a non-GAAP financial measure, with our net income (loss), as derived from our consolidated financial statements (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | |
|  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |
| Net income (loss) | **$** | **50** |  | $ | (83) |
| Income tax benefit |  | **(43)** |  |  | (8) |
| Interest expense |  | **31** |  |  | 35 |
| Depreciation and amortization |  | **22** |  |  | 22 |
| Amortization of intangibles |  | **45** |  |  | 47 |
| Increase (decrease) in LIFO reserve |  | **28** |  |  | (14) |
| Inventory-related charges |  | **6** |  |  | 40 |
| Equity-based compensation expense |  | **16** |  |  | 12 |
| Severance and restructuring charges |  | **14** |  |  | 20 |
| Foreign currency (gains) losses |  | **(2)** |  |  | 4 |
| Write off of debt issuance costs |  | **8** |  |  | 1 |
| Litigation matter |  | **3** |  |  | - |
| Change in fair value of derivative instruments |  | **1** |  |  | (1) |
| Adjusted EBITDA | **$** | **179** |  | $ | 75 |

***Year Ended December 31, 2016 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2015***

For the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015 the following table summarizes our results of operations (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |  | **$ Change** | |  | **% Change** |
| *Sales:* |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. | $ | 2,297 |  | $ | 3,572 |  | $ | (1,275) |  | (36%) |
| Canada |  | 243 |  |  | 333 |  |  | (90) |  | (27%) |
| International |  | 501 |  |  | 624 |  |  | (123) |  | (20%) |
| Consolidated | $ | 3,041 |  | $ | 4,529 |  | $ | (1,488) |  | (33%) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| *Operating (loss) income:* |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. | $ | 6 |  | $ | (47) |  | $ | 53 |  |  |
| Canada |  | (5) |  |  | 9 |  |  | (14) |  |  |
| International |  | (57) |  |  | (244) |  |  | 187 |  |  |
| Consolidated |  | (56) |  |  | (282) |  |  | 226 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest expense |  | (35) |  |  | (48) |  |  | 13 |  |  |
| Other expense |  | - |  |  | (12) |  |  | 12 |  |  |
| Income tax benefit (expense) |  | 8 |  |  | 11 |  |  | (3) |  |  |
| Net (loss) income |  | (83) |  |  | (331) |  |  | 248 |  |  |
| Series A preferred stock dividends |  | 24 |  |  | 13 |  |  | 11 |  |  |
| Net (loss) income attributable to common stockholders | $ | (107) |  | $ | (344) |  | $ | 237 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Gross Profit | $ | 468 |  | $ | 786 |  | $ | (318) |  |  |
| Adjusted Gross Profit (1) | $ | 523 |  | $ | 814 |  | $ | (291) |  |  |
| Adjusted EBITDA (1) | $ | 75 |  | $ | 235 |  | $ | (160) |  |  |

(1) Adjusted Gross Profit and Adjusted EBITDA are non-GAAP financial measures. For a reconciliation of these measures to an equivalent GAAP measure, see pages 35-37 herein.

***Sales.*** Our sales were $3,041 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 as compared to $4,529 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The $1,488 million decrease reflected a $24 million impact of the decline in foreign currencies in areas where we operate compared to the U.S. dollar.

U.S. Segment—Our U.S. sales decreased $1,275 million to $2,297 million for 2016 from $3,572 million for 2015. This 36% decrease reflected a $698 million decrease in the upstream sector, a $329 million decrease in the midstream sector and a $248 million decrease in the downstream sector. The decline in the upstream sector included a $287 million impact from the disposition of our U.S. OCTG product line. The remaining decrease in sales in 2016 as compared 2015 was caused by decreased customer spending for both maintenance, repair and operations (“MRO”) and projects, driven by the sustained low oil and natural gas prices and the resulting decline in rig count.

Canadian Segment—Our Canadian sales decreased $90 million to $243 million for 2016 from $333 million for 2015. This 27% decrease reflected a $79 million decrease in the upstream business also due to a decrease in customer spending. Approximately $10 million, or 11%, of the total decline was a result of the weaker Canadian dollar relative to the U.S. dollar.

International Segment—Our International sales decreased $123 million to $501 million for 2016 from $624 million for 2015. This $123 million, or 20%, decrease reflected the combined impact of lower project activity and deferral of MRO expenditures particularly in Norway, Australia, the Netherlands, the U.K., and Singapore. The impact of the decline in the foreign currencies in areas where we operate outside of the U.S. dollar accounted for $14 million, or 11%, of the total decline.

***Gross Profit.*** Our gross profit was $468 million (15.4% of sales) for the year ended December 31, 2016 as compared to $786 million (17.4% of sales) for the year ended December 31, 2015. The $318 million decrease was primarily attributable to the reduction in sales volumes. In addition, gross profit for 2016 was negatively impacted by $45 million of inventory-related charges to reduce the carrying value of certain excess and obsolete inventory items to their realizable value. Gross profit for 2016 benefited modestly from lower product costs reflected in our LIFO inventory costing methodology. LIFO resulted in a reduction of cost of sales of $14 million and $53 million in 2016 and 2015, respectively. Excluding the impact of LIFO and the inventory-related charges, gross profit percentage improved 20 basis points as a result of sales mix changes including the elimination of our lower margin OCTG product line.

Certain purchasing costs and warehousing activities (including receiving, inspection, and stocking costs), as well as general warehousing expenses, are included in selling, general and administrative expenses and not in cost of sales. As such, our gross profit may not be comparable to others who may include these expenses as a component of costs of goods sold. Purchasing and warehousing activities costs approximated $30 million and $37 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015.

***Adjusted Gross Profit.*** Adjusted Gross Profit decreased to $523 million (17.2% of sales) for 2016 from $814 million (18.0% of sales) for 2015, a decrease of $291 million. Adjusted Gross Profit for 2016 included the impact of the $45 million of inventory-related charges discussed above. Adjusted Gross Profit is a non-GAAP financial measure. We define Adjusted Gross Profit as sales, less cost of sales, plus depreciation and amortization, plus amortization of intangibles, and plus or minus the impact of our LIFO inventory costing methodology. We present Adjusted Gross Profit because we believe it is a useful indicator of our operating performance without regard to items, such as amortization of intangibles, that can vary substantially from company to company depending upon the nature and extent of acquisitions. Similarly, the impact of the LIFO inventory costing method can cause results to vary substantially from company to company depending upon whether they elect to utilize LIFO and depending upon which method they may elect. We use Adjusted Gross Profit as a key performance indicator in managing our business. We believe that gross profit is the financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles that is most directly comparable to Adjusted Gross Profit.

The following table reconciles Adjusted Gross Profit, a non-GAAP financial measure, with our gross profit, as derived from our consolidated financial statements (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  | **Percentage** |  |  |  |  | **Percentage** |
|  | **2016** | |  | **of Revenue** |  | **2015** | |  | **of Revenue** |
| Gross profit, as reported | $ | 468 |  | 15.4% |  | $ | 786 |  | 17.4% |
| Depreciation and amortization |  | 22 |  | 0.7% |  |  | 21 |  | 0.5% |
| Amortization of intangibles |  | 47 |  | 1.6% |  |  | 60 |  | 1.3% |
| Decrease in LIFO reserve |  | (14) |  | (0.5%) |  |  | (53) |  | (1.2%) |
| Adjusted Gross Profit | $ | 523 |  | 17.2% |  | $ | 814 |  | 18.0% |

***Selling, General and Administrative (“SG&A”) Expenses****.*  Our SG&A expenses were $524 million (17.2% of sales) for the year ended December 31, 2016 as compared to $606 million (13.4% of sales) for the year ended December 31, 2015. SG&A for 2016 and 2015 included $20 million and $14 million, respectively, of severance and restructuring charges resulting from cost reduction efforts. SG&A for 2016 also included $15 million of expense related to the implementation of a new information technology system in the international segment as compared to $9 million of expense in 2015. The full year 2016 reflected a $6 million favorable impact from foreign exchange rates compared to the full year of 2015. Excluding these amounts, SG&A decreased $88 million which was attributable to volume-related declines and the cost reduction efforts we have made.

***Goodwill and Intangibles Asset Impairment.*** In December 2015, because of the continued decline in commodity prices and activity levels, we performed an assessment of current market conditions and our future long-term expectations of oil and gas markets and concluded it was more likely than not that the fair values of our reporting units were lower than their carrying values.  Our assessment took into consideration, among other things, significant further reductions in projected spending by our customers in 2016 and a more pessimistic long-term outlook for the price of oil and natural gas, and the resulting impact on our 2016 budget and long-term financial forecast.   As a result of this assessment, we completed an interim goodwill impairment test as of December 31, 2015.  This test resulted in an impairment charge of $292 million comprised of $109 million in our U.S. reporting unit and $183 million in our International reporting unit. No such charges were incurred in 2016.

As a result of these same factors, we performed impairment tests of other intangible assets as well and incurred impairment charges of $128 million related to our indefinite-lived trade name within our U.S. segment and $42 million related to the customer base intangible assets within our International segment. No such charges were incurred in 2016.

***Operating Loss****.* Operating loss was $56 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to $282 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, an improvement of $226 million.

*U.S. Segment—*Our U.S. segment had operating income of $6 million for 2016 as compared to an operating loss of $47 million for 2015. Excluding the $237 million of goodwill and intangible asset impairments in 2015, the decline of $184 million was primarily driven by lower revenue due to decreased customer spending offset by a reduction in SG&A expenses. In addition, severance and restructuring expenses and inventory-related charges negatively impacted operating income by $22 million and $6 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

*Canadian Segment—*Our Canadian segment incurred an operating loss of $5 million for 2016 as compared to operating income of $9 million for 2015. The decrease of $14 million reflected the decline in sales offset by corresponding reductions in SG&A. Severance and restructuring expenses and inventory-related charges negatively impacted operating income by $6 million and $1 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

*International Segment*—Our International segment incurred an operating loss of $57 million for 2016 as compared to an operating loss of $244 million in 2015. Excluding the $225 million of goodwill and intangibles impairment charges in 2015, the $38 million decrease was a result of lower sales offset by corresponding reductions in SG&A. Severance and restructuring expenses and inventory-related charges negatively impacted operating income by $37 million and $7 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

***Interest Expense****.* Our interest expense was $35 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 as compared to $48 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. The decrease can be attributed to lower average debt levels in 2016.

***Other Expense****.* Our other expense decreased to $0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 from $12 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. In 2015, other expense included $5 million of expense related to the disposition of our U.S. OCTG product line, a $3 million write off of debt issuance costs, foreign currency losses of $3 million, and a $3 million charge related to a litigation matter. In 2016, we had no such charges.

***Income Tax Benefit****.* Our income tax benefit was $8 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to benefit of $11 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. Our effective tax rates were 9% and 3% for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. These rates generally differ from the U.S. federal statutory rate of 35% as a result of state income taxes and differing, generally lower, foreign income tax rates.  The 2016 effective tax rate of 9% was lower than our customary effective tax rate as a result of the mix of pre-tax losses in all segments, including an increase in the relative significance of pre-tax losses in foreign jurisdictions where the losses have no corresponding tax benefit. The 2015 effective tax rate of 3% was lower than our customary effective tax rate primarily due to the a non-tax deductible impairment charge combined with tax expense related to provisions for valuation allowances and the mix of income and losses in the various jurisdictions in which we operate.

***Net Loss****.* Our net loss was $83 million for the year ended December 31, 2016 as compared to $331 million for the year ended December 31, 2015, an improvement of $248 million.

***Adjusted EBITDA****.*  Adjusted EBITDA, a non-GAAP financial measure, was $75 million for the year ended December 31, 2016, as compared to $235 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. Our Adjusted EBITDA decreased $160 million over that period primarily as a result of the factors noted above.

We define Adjusted EBITDA as net income plus interest, income taxes, depreciation and amortization, amortization of intangibles and certain other expenses, including non-cash expenses, (such as equity-based compensation, severance and restructuring, changes in the fair value of derivative instruments and asset impairments, including inventory) and plus or minus the impact of our LIFO inventory costing methodology.

We believe Adjusted EBITDA provides investors a helpful measure for comparing our operating performance with the performance of other companies that have different financing and capital structures or tax rates. We believe that net income is the financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles that is most directly comparable to Adjusted EBITDA.

The following table reconciles Adjusted EBITDA, a non-GAAP financial measure, with our net loss, as derived from our consolidated financial statements (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | |
|  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |
| Net loss | **$** | (83) |  | $ | (331) |
| Income tax benefit |  | (8) |  |  | (11) |
| Interest expense |  | 35 |  |  | 48 |
| Depreciation and amortization |  | 22 |  |  | 21 |
| Amortization of intangibles |  | 47 |  |  | 60 |
| Decrease in LIFO reserve |  | (14) |  |  | (53) |
| Inventory-related charges |  | 40 |  |  | - |
| Goodwill and intangible asset impairment |  | - |  |  | 462 |
| Equity-based compensation expense |  | 12 |  |  | 10 |
| Severance and restructuring charges |  | 20 |  |  | 14 |
| Loss on disposition of non-core product lines |  | - |  |  | 5 |
| Foreign currency losses |  | 4 |  |  | 3 |
| Write off of debt issuance costs |  | 1 |  |  | 3 |
| Litigation matter |  | - |  |  | 3 |
| Change in fair value of derivative instruments |  | (1) |  |  | 1 |
| Adjusted EBITDA | **$** | 75 |  | $ | 235 |

**Financial Condition and Cash Flows**

***Cash Flows***

The following table sets forth our cash flows for the periods indicated below (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |
|  |  | **2017** |  |  | **2016** |  |  | **2015** |
| Net cash (used in) provided by: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Operating activities | **$** | **(48)** |  | $ | 253 |  | $ | 690 |
| Investing activities |  | **(27)** |  |  | 16 |  |  | (41) |
| Financing activities |  | **9** |  |  | (226) |  |  | (599) |
| Net (decrease) increase in cash and cash equivalents | **$** | **(66)** |  | $ | 43 |  | $ | 50 |

***Operating Activities***

Net cash used in operating activities was $48 million in 2017 compared to $253 million provided by operations in 2016. The decrease in cash provided by operations was primarily the result of working capital expansion in response to the increase in sales activity in 2017 as compared to a working capital contraction in 2016. Working capital growth used cash of $152 million in 2017 compared to the working capital contraction providing cash of $231 million in 2016. In particular, growth in accounts receivable utilized $118 million of cash in 2017 as a result of the 20% increase in sales relative to 2016 when accounts receivable contraction provided cash of $128 million. Growth in inventory required to support higher sales levels utilized $168 million of cash in 2017 as compared to cash provided of $141 million in 2016. These uses of cash in 2017 were offset by $93 million generated from an increase in accounts payable, which was attributable to higher purchasing activities and the timing of payments to our suppliers.

Net cash provided by operating activities was $253 million in 2016 compared to $690 million provided by operations in 2015. The decrease in cash provided by operations was primarily the result of reduced profitability combined with a reduction in the pace of working capital contraction in response to slowing sales. Working capital provided cash of $231 million in 2016 as compared to $586 million in 2015. The 2016 decline in working capital cash flow was impacted most significantly by a $141 million and $128 million reduction in inventory and accounts receivable, respectively, caused by declining sales levels.

***Investing Activities***

Net cash used in investing activities was $27 million in 2017, compared to net cash provided by investing activities of $16 million in 2016. The $43 million increase in cash used in investing activities is the result of $48 million in proceeds from the 2016 disposition of our U.S. OCTG product line. Our capital expenditures were $30 million and $33 million for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Net cash provided by investing activities was $16 million in 2016, compared to net cash used in investing activities of $41 million in 2015. The $57 million increase in cash provided by investing activities is the result of $48 million in proceeds from the disposition of our U.S. OCTG product line. Our capital expenditures were $33 million and $39 million for the years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

***Financing Activities***

Net cash provided by financing activities was $9 million in 2017, compared to net cash used in financing activities of $226 million in 2016. Net proceeds on our Global ABL Facility totaled $129 million in 2017, compared to $0 million in the 2016. In 2017 and 2016, we used $68 million and $95 million to fund purchases of our common stock, respectively. We used $24 million to fund dividends on our preferred stock in each of 2017 and 2016. In the fourth quarter of 2016, we repaid $100 million of our Term Loan using available cash on hand. In June 2015, we received $355 million of net proceeds related to the issuance of Series A Preferred Stock. We used these proceeds to repay a portion of the outstanding borrowings under our Term Loan and our Global ABL Facility.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our primary sources of liquidity consist of cash generated from our operating activities, existing cash balances and borrowings under our existing Global ABL Facility. At December 31, 2017, our total liquidity, including cash on hand, was $485 million. Our ability to generate sufficient cash flows from our operating activities is primarily dependent on our sales of products to our customers at profits sufficient to cover our fixed and variable expenses. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, we had cash and cash equivalents of $48 million and $109 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, $48 million and $61 million of our cash and cash equivalents were maintained in the accounts of our various foreign subsidiaries and, if those amounts were transferred among countries or repatriated to the U.S., those amounts may be subject to additional tax liabilities, which would be recognized in our financial statements in the period during which the transfer decision was made. We currently have the intent and ability to indefinitely reinvest the cash held by our non-Canadian foreign subsidiaries and, pending further analysis of the impact of the Tax Act, there are currently no plans for the repatriation of those amounts.

Our primary credit facilities consist of a seven-year Term Loan maturing in September 2024 with an original principal amount of $400 million and a five-year $800 million Global ABL Facility that provides $675 million in revolver commitments in the United States, $65 million in Canada, $18 million in Norway, $15 million in Australia, $13 million in the Netherlands, $7 million in the United Kingdom and $7 million in Belgium. The Global ABL Facility, which was re-sized to $800 million from $1.05 billion in our September 2017 amendment, matures in September 2022. The Global ABL Facility contains an accordion feature that allows us to increase the principal amount of the facility by up to $200 million, subject to securing additional lender commitments. As of December 31, 2017, we had $129 million of outstanding borrowings and $437 million of Excess Availability, as defined under this Global ABL Facility. Availability is dependent on a borrowing base comprised of a percentage of eligible accounts receivable and inventory which is subject to redetermination from time to time.

Our credit ratings are below “investment grade” and, as such, could impact both our ability to raise new funds as well as the interest rates on our future borrowings. Our existing obligations restrict our ability to incur additional debt. We were in compliance with the covenants contained in our various credit facilities as of and during the year ended December 31, 2017.

We believe our sources of liquidity will be sufficient to satisfy the anticipated cash requirements associated with our existing operations for at least the next twelve months. However, our future cash requirements could be higher than we currently expect as a result of various factors. Additionally, our ability to generate sufficient cash from our operating activities depends on our future performance, which is subject to general economic, political, financial, competitive and other factors beyond our control. We may from time to time seek to raise additional debt or equity financing in the public or private markets, based on market conditions. There can be no assurance that we will be able to raise any such financing on terms acceptable to us or at all. We may also seek, from time to time, depending on market conditions, to refinance certain categories of our debt, and we may seek to consummate equity offerings. Any such transaction would be subject to market conditions, compliance with all of our credit agreements, and various other factors.

In November 2015, the Company’s board of directors authorized a share repurchase program for common stock up to $100 million, which was increased in November 2016 to $125 million. During the first quarter of 2017, we purchased 859,830 shares of common stock at a total cost of $18 million, which completed the repurchase of all shares authorized under the program. In total under this program, we purchased 8,537,410 shares at a total cost of $125 million.

In October 2017, the Company’s board of directors authorized a new share repurchase program for common stock of up to $100 million. The program is scheduled to expire December 31, 2018. The shares may be repurchased at management’s discretion in the open market. Depending on market conditions and other factors, these repurchases may be commenced or suspended from time to time without prior notice. During the fourth quarter of 2017, we purchased 3,214,316 shares at a total cost of $50 million.

**Contractual Obligations, Commitments and Contingencies**

***Contractual Obligations***

The following table summarizes our minimum payment obligations as of December 31, 2017 relating to long-term debt, interest payments, capital leases, operating leases, purchase obligations and other long-term liabilities for the periods indicated (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **More Than** | |
|  |  | **Total** | |  | **2018** | |  | **2019-2020** | |  | **2021-2022** | |  | **5 Years** | |
| Long-term debt (1) |  | $ | 526 |  | $ | 4 |  | $ | 8 |  | $ | 137 |  | $ | 377 |
| Interest payments (2) |  |  | 151 |  |  | 24 |  |  | 48 |  |  | 46 |  |  | 33 |
| Operating leases |  |  | 237 |  |  | 41 |  |  | 65 |  |  | 42 |  |  | 89 |
| Purchase obligations (3) |  |  | 1,066 |  |  | 1,062 |  |  | 4 |  |  | - |  |  | - |
| Foreign exchange forward contracts |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |
| Other long-term liabilities |  |  | 36 |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | 36 |
| Total |  | $ | 2,016 |  | $ | 1,131 |  | $ | 125 |  | $ | 225 |  | $ | 535 |

(1) Long-term debt is based on debt outstanding at December 31, 2017.

(2) Interest payments are based on interest rates in effect at December 31, 2017 and assume contractual amortization payments.

(3) Purchase obligations reflect our commitments to purchase PVF products in the ordinary course of business. While our vendors often allow us to cancel these purchase orders without penalty, in certain cases cancellations may subject us to cancellation fees or penalties, depending on the terms of the contract.

We historically have been an acquisitive company. We expect to fund future acquisitions primarily from (i) borrowings, either the unused portion of our facilities or new debt issuances, (ii) cash provided by operations, or (iii) the issuance of additional equity in connection with the acquisitions.

***Other Commitments***

In the normal course of business with customers, vendors and others, we are contingently liable for performance under standby letters of credit and bid, performance and surety bonds. We were contingently liable for approximately $55 million of standby letters of credit, trade guarantees that banks issue and bid, and performance and surety bonds at December 31, 2017. Management does not expect any material amounts to be drawn on these instruments.

***Legal Proceedings***

*Asbestos Claims.*  We are one of many defendants in lawsuits that plaintiffs have brought seeking damages for personal injuries that exposure to asbestos allegedly caused. Plaintiffs and their family members have brought these lawsuits against a large volume of defendant entities as a result of the various defendants’ manufacture, distribution, supply or other involvement with asbestos, asbestos-containing products or equipment or activities that allegedly caused plaintiffs to be exposed to asbestos. These plaintiffs typically assert exposure to asbestos as a consequence of third-party manufactured products that the Company’s subsidiary, MRC Global (US) Inc., purportedly distributed. As of December 31, 2017, we are a named defendant in approximately 537 lawsuits involving approximately 1,153 claims. No asbestos lawsuit has resulted in a judgment against us to date, with the majority being settled, dismissed or otherwise resolved. Applicable third-party insurance has substantially covered these claims, and insurance should continue to cover a substantial majority of existing and anticipated future claims. Accordingly, we have recorded a liability for our estimate of the most likely settlement of asserted claims and a related receivable from insurers for our estimated recovery, to the extent we believe that the amounts of recovery are probable.

We annually conduct analyses of our asbestos-related litigation to estimate the adequacy of the reserve for pending and probable asbestos-related claims. Given these estimated reserves and existing insurance coverage that has been available to cover substantial portions of these claims, we believe that our current accruals and associated estimates relating to pending and probable asbestos-related litigation likely to be asserted over the next 15 years are currently adequate. This belief, however, relies on a number of assumptions, including:

* That our future settlement payments, disease mix and dismissal rates will be materially consistent with historic experience;
* That future incidences of asbestos-related diseases in the U.S. will be materially consistent with current public health estimates;
* That the rates at which future asbestos-related mesothelioma incidences result in compensable claims filings against us will be materially consistent with its historic experience;
* That insurance recoveries for settlement payments and defense costs will be materially consistent with historic experience;
* That legal standards (and the interpretation of these standards) applicable to asbestos litigation will not change in material respects;
* That there are no materially negative developments in the claims pending against us; and
* That key co-defendants in current and future claims remain solvent.

If any of these assumptions prove to be materially different in light of future developments, liabilities related to asbestos-related litigation may be materially different than amounts accrued or estimated. Further, while we anticipate that additional claims will be filed in the future, we are unable to predict with any certainty the number, timing and magnitude of such future claims. In our opinion, there are no pending legal proceedings that are likely to have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial statements.

*Other Legal Claims and Proceedings.* From time to time, we have been subject to various claims and involved in legal proceedings incidental to the nature of our businesses. We maintain insurance coverage to reduce financial risk associated with certain of these claims and proceedings. It is not possible to predict the outcome of these claims and proceedings. However, in our opinion, there are no pending legal proceedings that are likely to have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial statements. See also “Note 16—Commitments and Contingencies” to the audited consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2017.

*Product Claims.* From time to time, in the ordinary course of our business, our customers may claim that the products that we distribute are either defective or require repair or replacement under warranties that either we or the manufacturer may provide to the customer. These proceedings are, in the opinion of management, ordinary and routine matters incidental to our normal business. Our purchase orders with our suppliers generally require the manufacturer to indemnify us against any product liability claims, leaving the manufacturer ultimately responsible for these claims. In many cases, state, provincial or foreign law provides protection to distributors for these sorts of claims, shifting the responsibility to the manufacturer. In some cases, we could be required to repair or replace the products for the benefit of our customer and seek our recovery from the manufacturer for our expense. In our opinion, the likelihood that the ultimate disposition of any of these claims and legal proceedings will have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial statements is remote.

*Weatherford Claim.* In addition to PVF, our Canadian subsidiary, Midfield Supply (“Midfield”), now known as MRC Global (Canada) ULC, also distributed progressive cavity pumps and related equipment (“PCPs”) under a distribution agreement with Weatherford Canada Partnership (“Weatherford”) within a certain geographical area located in southern Alberta, Canada. In late 2005 and early 2006, Midfield hired new employees, including former Weatherford employees, as part of Midfield’s desire to expand its PVF business into northern Alberta. Shortly thereafter, many of these employees left Midfield and formed a PCP manufacturing, distribution and service company named Europump Systems Inc. (“Europump”) in 2006. The distribution agreement with Weatherford expired in 2006. Midfield supplied Europump with PVF products that Europump distributed along with PCP pumps. In April 2007, Midfield purchased Europump’s distribution branches and began distributing and servicing Europump PCPs.

Pursuant to a complaint that Weatherford filed on April 11, 2006 in the Court of Queen’s Bench of Alberta, Judicial Bench of Edmonton (Action No. 060304628), Weatherford sued Europump, three of Europump’s part suppliers, Midfield, certain current and former employees of Midfield, and other related entities, asserting a host of claims including breach of contract, breach of fiduciary duty, misappropriation of confidential information related to the PCPs, unlawful interference with economic relations and conspiracy. The Company denies these allegations and contends that Midfield’s expansion and subsequent growth was the result of fair competition.

In June 2017, Midfield and Europump and certain individual defendants and related entities settled the case. As part of the settlement, MRC Global (Canada) ULC agreed to pay $6 million in exchange for a release from Weatherford and agreement to dismiss the case. The Company had previously recorded a reserve of $3 million. As a result of the settlement, an additional charge of $3 million was recorded in the second quarter of 2017.

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We do not have any material “off-balance sheet arrangements” as such term is defined within the rules and regulations of the SEC.

**Critical Accounting Estimates**

We prepare our consolidated financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. To apply these principles, management must make judgments and assumptions and develop estimates based on the best available information at the time. Actual results may differ based on the accuracy of the information utilized and subsequent events. The notes to our audited financial statements included elsewhere in this report describe our accounting policies. These critical accounting policies could materially affect the amounts recorded in our financial statements. We believe the following describes significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements:

*Inventories:* Our U.S. inventories are valued at the lower of cost (principally using the LIFO method) or market. We record an estimate each quarter, if necessary, for the expected annual effect of inflation and estimated year-end inventory balances. These estimates are adjusted to actual results determined at year-end. Our inventories that are held outside of the U.S., totaling $168 million and $164 million at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, were valued at the lower of weighted-average cost or estimated net realizable value.

Under the LIFO inventory valuation method, changes in the cost of inventory are recognized in cost of sales in the current period even though these costs may have been incurred at significantly different values. Since the Company values most of its inventory using the LIFO inventory costing methodology, a rise in inventory costs has a negative effect on operating results, while, conversely, a fall in inventory costs results in a benefit to operating results.

We determine reserves for inventory based on historical usage of inventory on-hand, assumptions about future demand and market conditions. Customers rely on the company to stock specialized items for certain projects and other needs. Therefore, the estimated carrying value of inventory depends upon demand driven by oil and gas spending activity, which in turn depends on oil and gas prices, the general outlook for economic growth worldwide, political stability in major oil and gas producing areas, and the potential obsolescence of various inventory items we sell.

*Goodwill and Intangible Assets:* We record goodwill and intangible assets in conjunction with acquisitions that we make. These assets comprise 36% of our total assets as of December 31, 2017. We record goodwill as the excess of cost over the fair value of net assets that we acquire. We record intangible assets at fair value at the date of acquisition and amortize the value of intangible assets over the assets’ estimated useful lives unless we determine that an asset has an indefinite life. We make significant judgments and estimates in both calculating the fair value of these assets and determining their estimated useful lives. The carrying values of our goodwill and intangible assets, by reporting unit, were as follows as of December 31, 2017 (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | U.S. Eastern Region and Gulf Coast |  | U.S. Western Region |  | Canada |  | International |  | Total |
| Customer base intangibles | $            133 |  | $              85 |  | $                5 |  | $              13 |  | $            236 |
| Indefinite lived trade name | 81 |  | 51 |  |  |  |  |  | 132 |
| Goodwill | 289 |  | 152 |  |  |  | 45 |  | 486 |

*Impairment of Long-Lived Assets:*

Our long-lived assets consist primarily of:

* customer base intangibles; and
* property, plant and equipment.

The carrying value of these assets is subject to an impairment test when circumstances indicate a possible impairment. These circumstances would include significant decreases in our operating results and significant changes in market demand for our products and services. When events and circumstances indicate a possible impairment, we assess recoverability from future operations using an undiscounted cash flow analysis, derived from the lowest appropriate asset group. If the carrying value exceeds the undiscounted cash flows, we would recognize an impairment charge to the extent that the carrying value exceeds the fair value.

We group customer base intangible assets on a basis consistent with our reporting units. We determine the fair value of customer base intangibles using a discounted cash flow analysis. The most significant factor in the determination of the fair value of our customer base intangibles is forecasted sales to our customers including, in particular, our largest customers. Possible indicators of impairment could include the following:

* prolonged decline in commodity oil and natural gas prices;
* the resulting decline in activity levels of many of our major customers;
* significant reductions in capital spending budgets of our customers; and
* a pessimistic outlook for the price of oil and natural gas.

Although we determined there were no impairments in 2017 and 2016, significant decreases in our forecasted sales, particularly with our largest customers, could result in future impairments of our customer base intangible assets.

The carrying value of property, plant and equipment as of December 31, 2017 was $147 million, or 6% of total assets. This amount was comprised of $109 million, $15 million and $23 million in our U.S., Canada and International segments, respectively. We group property, plant and equipment and evaluate it for recoverability at a country or regional level. We determine the fair value of property, plant and equipment based on appraisal procedures which involve both market and cost techniques depending on the nature of the specific assets and the availability of market information. In 2017, no indicators of property, plant and equipment impairment were present. Based on the nature of our property, plant and equipment and the reduction in carrying value each year through depreciation, we believe future impairments are not likely.

When testing for the impairment of the value of long-lived assets, we make forecasts of:

* our future operating results;
* the extent and timing of future cash flows;
* working capital;
* profitability; and
* sales growth trends.

We make these forecasts using the best available information at the time, including information regarding current market conditions and customer spending forecasts. While we believe our assumptions and estimates are reasonable, because of the volatile nature of the energy industry, actual results may differ materially from the projected results which could result in the recognition of additional impairment charges. Factors that could lead to actual results differing materially from projected results include, among other things, further reductions of oil and natural gas prices and changes in projected sales growth rates.

*Impairment of Goodwill and Other Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets:* We test goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite useful lives for impairment annually, or more frequently if events and circumstances indicate that impairment may exist. We evaluate goodwill for impairment at four reporting units (U.S. Eastern Region and Gulf Coast, U.S. Western Region, Canada and International). Within each reporting unit, we have elected to aggregate the component countries and regions into a single reporting unit based on their similar economic characteristics, products, customers, suppliers, methods of distribution and the manner in which we operate each segment. We perform our annual tests for indications of goodwill impairment as of October 1st of each year, updating on an interim basis should indications of impairment exist.

When we perform the goodwill impairment test, we compare the carrying value of the reporting unit that has the goodwill with the estimated fair value of that reporting unit. If the carrying value is more than the estimated fair value, a second step is performed. In the second step, we calculate the implied fair value of goodwill by deducting the fair value of all tangible and intangible net assets of the reporting unit from the estimated fair value of the reporting unit. We recognize impairment losses to the extent that recorded goodwill exceeds implied goodwill. Our impairment methodology uses discounted cash flow and multiples of cash earnings valuation techniques, acquisition control premium and valuation comparisons to similar businesses to determine the fair value of a reporting unit. Each of these methods involves Level 3 unobservable market inputs and require us to make certain assumptions and estimates regarding:

* future operating results,
* the extent and timing of future cash flows,
* working capital,
* sales prices,
* profitability,
* discount rates; and
* sales growth trends.

We make these forecasts using the best available information at the time including information regarding current market conditions and customer spending forecasts. While we believe that these assumptions and estimates are reasonable, because of the volatile nature of the energy industry, actual results may differ materially from the projected results which could result in the recognition of additional impairment charges. Factors that could lead to actual results differing materially from projected results include, among other things:

* reduction of oil and natural gas prices,
* changes in projected sales growth rate; and
* changes in factors affecting our discount rate including risk premiums, risk free interest rates and costs of capital.

In connection with our annual goodwill impairment test as of October 1, 2017, we tested the carrying value of goodwill for our U.S. and International reporting units. Our Canada reporting unit has no goodwill. No goodwill impairments were indicated as a result of those tests as the estimated fair value of each of our reporting units substantially exceeded their carrying value.

Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives are recorded in our U.S. segment. We test these assets for impairment annually or more frequently if events and circumstances indicate that impairment may exist. This test compares the carrying value of the indefinite-lived intangible assets with their estimated fair value. If the carrying value is more than the estimated fair value, we recognize impairment losses in an amount equal to the excess of the carrying value over the estimated fair value. Our impairment methodology uses discounted cash flow and estimated royalty rate valuation techniques. Utilizing these valuation methods, we make certain assumptions and estimates regarding:

* future operating results,
* sales prices,
* discount rates; and
* sales growth trends.

As with the goodwill impairment test described above, while we believe that our assumptions and estimates are reasonable, because of the volatile nature of the energy industry, actual results may differ materially from the projected results which could result in the recognition of additional impairment charges. The estimated fair value of our indefinite-lived intangible assets substantially exceeded their carrying value.

*Income Taxes:* We use the liability method for determining our income taxes, under which current and deferred tax liabilities and assets are recorded in accordance with enacted tax laws and rates. Under this method, the amounts of deferred tax liabilities and assets at the end of each period are determined using the tax rate expected to be in effect when taxes are actually paid or recovered.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded for differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities using the tax rate expected to be in effect when the taxes will actually be paid or refunds received. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in earnings in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance to reduce deferred tax assets is established when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

In determining the need for valuation allowances and our ability to utilize our deferred tax assets, we consider and make judgments regarding all the available positive and negative evidence, including the timing of the reversal of deferred tax liabilities, estimated future taxable income, ongoing, prudent and feasible tax planning strategies and recent financial results of operations. The amount of the deferred tax assets considered realizable however could be adjusted in the future if objective negative evidence in the form of cumulative losses is no longer present in certain jurisdictions and additional weight may be given to subjective evidence such as our projections for growth.

Our tax provision is based upon our expected taxable income and statutory rates in effect in each country in which we operate. We are subject to the jurisdiction of numerous domestic and foreign tax authorities, as well as to tax agreements and treaties among these governments. Determination of taxable income in any jurisdiction requires the interpretation of the related tax laws and regulations and the use of estimates and assumptions regarding significant future events such as the amount, timing and character of deductions, permissible revenue recognition methods under the tax law and the sources and character of income and tax credits. Changes in tax laws, regulations, agreements and treaties, foreign currency exchange restrictions or our level of operations or profitability in each taxing jurisdiction could have an impact on the amount of income taxes we provide during any given year.

A tax benefit from an uncertain tax position may be recognized when it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination, including any related appeals or litigation processes, on the basis of the technical merits. We adjust these liabilities when our judgment changes as a result of the evaluation of new information not previously available. Because of the complexity of some of these uncertainties, the ultimate resolution may result in a payment that is materially different from our current estimate of the tax liabilities. These differences will be reflected as increases or decreases to income tax expense in the period in which the new information is available.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the “Tax Act”) was enacted. Among the significant changes to the U.S. Internal Revenue Code, the Tax Act reduced the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018 and created a new dividend-exemption territorial system with a one-time transition tax on foreign earnings which were previously not taxed in the U.S.

In December 2017, the Securities and Exchange Commission staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 (“SAB 118”), which addresses how a company recognizes provisional amounts when a company does not have all the necessary information available in reasonable detail to complete its accounting for the effect of the changes in the Tax Act. Under SAB 118, a company recognizes provisional amounts for income tax effects of the Tax Act for which the accounting is incomplete but a reasonable estimate can be determined. The measurement period for adjusting provisional amounts ends when a company has analyzed the information necessary to finalize its accounting, but cannot extend beyond one year.

We have determined a reasonable estimate for the re-measurement of our deferred tax assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2017 due to the reduction in the corporate tax rate. The provisional amount recorded for this re-measurement is a $57 million tax benefit. We have also recorded a reasonable estimate of the transition tax on undistributed foreign earnings of $7 million. These provisional estimates are subject to change as additional necessary information becomes available and the final analysis is prepared and analyzed in reasonable detail to complete the accounting. The additional information that needs to be gathered, analyzed and used to complete the accounting for the provisional $7 million transition tax includes the historical earnings and profit information of each foreign subsidiary.  In addition, the finalization of the 2017 federal income tax return will impact the underlying temporary differences existing at the end of 2017 used to determine the provisional tax benefit of $57 million.

We classify interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax positions as income taxes in our financial statements. We currently have the intent and ability to indefinitely reinvest the cash held by our non-Canadian foreign subsidiaries and, pending further analysis of the impact of the Tax Act, there are currently no plans for the repatriation of those amounts.  As such, no deferred income taxes have been provided for differences between the financial reporting and income tax basis inherent in these foreign subsidiaries.

**ITEM 7A.** **QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

***Interest Rate Risk***

As of December 31, 2017, all of our outstanding debt was at floating rates. These facilities prescribe the percentage point spreads from U.S. prime, LIBOR, Canadian prime and EURIBOR. Our facilities generally allow us to fix the interest rate, at our option, for a period of 30 to 180 days.

As of December 31, 2017, a 1% increase in the LIBOR rate would result in an increase in our interest expense of approximately $5 million per year if the amounts outstanding under our Term Loan and Global ABL Facility remained the same for an entire year.

***Foreign Currency Exchange Rates***

Our operations outside of the U.S. expose us to foreign currency exchange rate risk, as these transactions are primarily denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar, our functional currency. Our exposure to changes in foreign exchange rates is managed primarily through the use of forward foreign exchange contracts. These contracts increase or decrease in value as foreign exchange rates change, protecting the value of the underlying transactions denominated in foreign currencies. All currency contracts are entered into for the sole purpose of hedging existing or anticipated currency exposure; we do not use foreign currency contracts for trading or speculative purposes. The terms of these contracts generally do not exceed one year. We record all changes in the fair market value of forward foreign exchange contracts in income. We recorded losses related to foreign currency contracts of $1 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, gains of $1 million in the year ended December 31, 2016 and losses of $1 million in the year ended December 31, 2015.

***Steel Prices***

Our business is sensitive to steel prices, which can impact our product pricing, with carbon steel line pipe prices generally having the highest degree of sensitivity. While we cannot predict steel prices, we manage this risk by managing our inventory levels, including maintaining sufficient quantity on hand to meet demand, while reducing the risk of overstocking.

**ITEM 8.**  **FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| Audited Consolidated Financial Statements of MRC Global Inc.: |  |
| Management’s Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting | F-1 |
| Reports of Ernst & Young LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm | F-2 |
| Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2017 and 2016 | F-4 |
| Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015 | F-5 |
| Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015 | F-6 |
| Consolidated Statements of Stockholders’ Equity for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015 | F-7 |
| Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016, and 2015 | F-8 |
| Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements | F-9 |

**ITEM 9.**  **CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

None.

**ITEM 9A.** **CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

*Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures*

As required by the Exchange Act, we maintain disclosure controls and procedures designed to ensure that information we are required to disclose in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act, is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms. Our disclosure controls and procedures include, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information we are required to disclose in reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our principal executive and principal financial officers, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Our management, with the participation of our principal executive and financial officers, has evaluated our disclosure controls and procedures as of December 31, 2017 and has concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of December 31, 2017.

Pursuant to section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have provided certain certifications to the Securities and Exchange Commission. These certifications are included herein as Exhibits 31.1 and 31.2.

*Management’s Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

The Company’s management report on internal control over financial reporting is set forth on page F-1 of this annual report and is incorporated herein by reference.

*Attestation Report of our Registered Public Accounting Firm*

The Company’s registered public accounting firm’s attestation report on our internal control over financial reporting is set forth on page F-2 of this annual report and is incorporated herein by reference.

*Changes in Internal Controls Over Financial Reporting*

The Company has undertaken a multi-year enterprise resource planning (“ERP”) project to migrate certain systems to SAP software. During the second quarter of 2016, we completed the SAP implementation in our Asia Pacific-based businesses. During the second quarter of 2017, we completed the implementation effort in our European and Middle Eastern businesses. During the third quarter of 2017, we completed the implementation effort in our Nordic businesses. As a part of these implementations, various controls over financial reporting for the international segment changed during the year.

Other than described above, there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during 2017 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**ITEM 9B.** **OTHER INFORMATION**

None.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |

**PART III**

**ITEM 10.** **DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

The information regarding our directors and nominees for director required by Item 401 of Regulation S-K will be presented under the heading “PROPOSAL I: ELECTION OF DIRECTORS” in our Proxy Statement prepared for the solicitation of proxies in connection with our annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held April 27, 2018 (“Proxy Statement”), which information is incorporated by reference herein.

Information regarding our executive officers required by Item 401(b) of Regulation S-K is presented at the end of Part I herein and captioned “Executive Officers of the Registrant” as permitted by General Instruction G(3) to Form 10-K and Instruction 3 to Item 401(b) of Regulation S-K.

Information required by Item 405 of Regulation S-K will be included under the heading “Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance” in our Proxy Statement, which information is incorporated by reference herein.

Information required by paragraphs (c)(3), (d)(4) and (d)(5) of Item 407 of Regulation S-K will be included under the heading “QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT THE ANNUAL MEETING AND VOTING” and “CORPORATE GOVERNANCE” in our Proxy Statement, which information is incorporated by reference herein.

We have adopted a Code of Ethics for Principal Executive and Senior Financial Officers (“Code of Ethics for Senior Officers”) that applies to our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Accounting Officer, and Controller, or persons performing similar functions. The Code of Ethics for Senior Officers, together with our Corporate Governance Guidelines, the charters for each of our board committees, and our Code of Ethics applicable to all employees are available on our Internet website at *www.mrcglobal.com*. We will provide, free of charge, a copy of our Code of Ethics or any of our other corporate documents listed above upon written request to our Corporate Secretary at 1301 McKinney Street, Suite 2300, Houston, Texas, 77010. We intend to disclose any amendments to or waivers of the Code of Ethics for Senior Officers on behalf of our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer, Chief Accounting Officer, and Controller, and persons performing similar functions on our Internet website at *www.mrcglobal.com* under the Investor Relations page, promptly following the date of any such amendment or waiver.

**ITEM  11.** **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The information required by Item 402 and paragraphs (e)(4) and (e)(5) of Item 407 of Regulations S-K regarding executive compensation will be presented under the headings “Compensation Discussion and Analysis,” “Employment and Other Agreements,” “Summary Compensation Table for 2017,” “Grants of Plan-Based Awards in Fiscal Year 2017,” “Outstanding Equity Awards at 2017 Fiscal Year-End,” “Option Exercises and Stock Vested During 2017,” “Potential Payments upon Termination or Change in Control,” “Non-Employee Director Compensation,” “Compensation Committee Report,” and “Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation” in our Proxy Statement, which information is incorporated by reference herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the information provided under the heading “Compensation Committee Report” in our Proxy Statement is furnished and shall not be deemed to be filed for purposes of Section 18 of the Exchange Act is not subject to the liabilities of that section and is not deemed incorporated by reference in any filing under the Securities Act.

**ITEM 12.**  **SECURITY OW****NERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

The information regarding the security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management required by Item 403 of Regulation S-K will be presented under the heading “Security Ownership of Officers and Directors” and “Stock Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners” in our Proxy Statement, which information is incorporated by reference herein.

The following table summarizes information, as of December 31, 2017, relating to our equity compensation plans pursuant to which grants of options, restricted stock, or certain other rights to acquire our shares may be granted from time to time.

|  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | (a) | (b) | (c) |
| Plan Category | Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights | Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights | Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) |
| Equity compensation plans approved by security holders: |  |  |  |
| Stock options, restricted stock awards, restricted stock unit awards, and performance share unit awards | 5,956,003 | $21.96 | 1,944,764 |
|  |  |  |  |
| Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders | None | N/A | None |

**ITEM 13.** **CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

The information regarding certain relationships and related transactions required by Item 404 and Item 407(a) of Regulation S-K will be presented under the headings “Certain Relationships and Related Transactions”, “Related Party Transaction Policy”, “Corporate Governance,” “Board and Committees,” “Board of Directors,” “Director Independence” and “Committees of the Board” in our Proxy Statement, which information is incorporated by reference herein.

**ITEM 14.** **PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES**

The information regarding our principal accounting fees and services required by Item 9(e) of Schedule 14A will be presented under the headings “Principal Accounting Fees and Services” and “Policy on Audit Committee Pre-Approval of Audit and Non-Audit Services of Independent Auditors” in our Proxy Statement, which information is incorporated by reference herein.

**PART IV**

**ITEM  15.** **EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES**

(a) Documents Filed as Part of this Annual Report:

1. *Financial Statements*.

See “Item 8—Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.”

2. *Financial Statement Schedules*.

All schedules are omitted because they are not applicable, not required or the information is included in the financial statements or the notes thereto.

3. *List of Exhibits*.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Exhibit Number** | **Description** |
| 3.1 | [Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of MRC Global Inc. dated April 11, 2012. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K of MRC Global Inc. filed with the SEC on April 17, 2012, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312512166449/d334321dex31.htm) |
| 3.2 | [Amended and Restated Bylaws of MRC Global Inc. dated November 7, 2013. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K of MRC Global Inc. filed with the SEC on November 13, 2013, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312513440228/d627585dex31.htm) |
| 3.3 | [Certificate of Designations, Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A Convertible Perpetual Preferred Stock of MRC Global Inc. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K of MRC Global Inc. filed with the SEC on June 11, 2015, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312515220651/d939010dex31.htm) |
| 10.1 | [Third Amended and Restated Loan, Security and Guarantee Agreement, dated as of September 22, 2017, among MRC Global (US) Inc., Greenbrier Petroleum Corporation, McJunkin Red Man Development Corporation, Midway-Tristate Corporation, Milton Oil & Gas Company, MRC Management Company, MRC Services Company LLC, Ruffner Realty Company and The South Texas Supply Company, Inc., as U.S. Borrowers and Guarantors, MRC Global Inc., as a guarantor, MRC Global Australia Pty Ltd., as Australian Borrower, MRC Global (Belgium) NV, as Belgian Borrower, MRC Global (Canada) ULC, as Canadian Borrower, MRC Global (Netherlands) B.V., as Dutch Borrower, MRC Global Norway AS, as Norwegian Borrower, MRC Transmark Limited, as UK Borrower, the other borrowers from time to time party thereto, certain financial institutions as lenders and Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, Security Trustee and Collateral Agent. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K of MRC Global Inc. filed with the SEC on September 26, 2017, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312517294613/d461296dex1012.htm) |
| 10.2 | [Refinancing Amendment and Successor Administrative Agent Agreement, dated as of September 22, 2017, among MRC Global (US) Inc., as borrower, MRC Global Inc., as a guarantor, the subsidiary guarantors party thereto, the lenders party thereto, U.S. Bank National Association, as the Collateral Trustee, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as the Successor Administrative Agent, and Bank of America, N.A., as Prior Administrative Agent. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K of MRC Global Inc. filed with the SEC on September 26, 2017, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312517294613/d461296dex1011.htm) |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  |  |
| 10.2.1 | [Term Loan Guarantee and Acknowledgment, dated as of November 9, 2012, by each of the signatories listed on the signature pages thereto and each of the other entities that becomes a party thereto, in favor of the Administrative Agent (as defined therein) for the benefit of the Guaranteed Parties (as defined therein). (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K of MRC Global Inc. filed with the SEC on November 9, 2012, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312512462858/d434616dex102.htm) |
| 10.2.2 | [Security Agreement, dated as of November 9, 2012, among MRC Global (US) Inc., MRC Global Inc., each of the subsidiaries of MRC Global Inc. listed on the signature pages thereto and U.S. Bank National Association, as Collateral Trustee for the benefit of the Secured Parties (as defined therein). (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K of MRC Global Inc. filed with the SEC on November 9, 2012, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312512462858/d434616dex103.htm) |
| **Exhibit Number** | **Description** |
| 10.2.3 | [Term Loan Pledge Agreement, dated as of November 9, 2012, among MRC Global (US) Inc., MRC Global Inc., each of the subsidiaries of MRC Global Inc. listed on the signature pages thereto and U.S. Bank National Association, as Collateral Trustee, for the benefit of the Secured Parties (as defined therein). (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K of MRC Global Inc. filed with the SEC on November 9, 2012, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312512462858/d434616dex104.htm) |
| 10.2.4 | [Refinancing Amendment and Incremental Joinder Agreement, dated as of November 19, 2013, among MRC Global (US) Inc., MRC Global Inc., subsidiary guarantors party thereto and Bank of America, N.A. as Administrative Agent and Lender, for the benefit of the Secured Parties (as defined therein). (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K of MRC Global Inc. filed with the SEC on November 20, 2013, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312513447709/d630668dex101.htm) |
| 10.2.5 | [Second Amendment, dated as of June 11, 2015, by and among MRC Global (US) Inc., as the borrower, MRC Global Inc., as guarantor, the subsidiary guarantors party thereto, the lenders party thereto, Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, and U.S. Bank National Association, as Collateral Trustee. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K of MRC Global Inc. filed with the SEC on June 11, 2015, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312515220651/d939010dex103.htm) |
| 10.2.6 | [Notice of Amendment and Confirmation of Intercreditor Agreement, dated September 22, 2017, by and between Bank of America, N.A., in its capacity as administrative agent and collateral agent for the Revolving Credit Lenders under the Revolving Credit Agreement, JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., in its capacity as administrative agent for the Term Lenders as of the date hereof, U.S. Bank National Association, in its capacity as collateral trustee for the Term Secured Parties, the Additional Term Secured Parties, if any, and the Subordinated Lien Secured Parties, if any, MRC Global Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1.3 to the Current Report on Form 8-K of MRC Global Inc. filed with the SEC on September 26, 2017, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312517294613/d461296dex1013.htm) |
| 10.2.7 | [Notice of Amendment and Confirmation of Intercreditor Agreement, dated September 22, 2017, by and between Bank of America, N.A., in its capacity as administrative agent and collateral agent for the Revolving Credit Lenders under the Revolving Credit Agreement, U.S. Bank National Association, in its capacity as collateral trustee for the Term Secured Parties, the Additional Term Secured Parties, if any, and the Subordinated Lien Secured Parties, if any, MRC Global Inc. and certain of its subsidiaries. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1.4 to the Current Report on Form 8-K of MRC Global Inc. filed with the SEC on September 26, 2017, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312517294613/d461296dex1014.htm) |
| 10.3 | [Amendment No. 2 to the Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement, dated as of April 11, 2012, by and among MRC Global Inc., PVF Holdings LLC and the other parties thereto. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2.1 to Form 10-Q of MRC Global Inc. for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2012, filed with the SEC on May 7, 2012, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312512215034/d336682dex1021.htm) |
| 10.4.1† | [Employment Agreement, dated as of May 16, 2013, between MRC Global Inc. and Andrew R. Lane. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K of MRC Global Inc. filed with the SEC on May 17, 2013, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312513225016/d540349dex101.htm) |
| 10.4.2† | [First Amendment to Employment Agreement between MRC Global Inc. and Andrew R. Lane. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4.2 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K of MRC Global Inc., filed with the SEC on February 17, 2017, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000143909517000008/mrc-20161231xex10_42.htm) |
| **Exhibit Number** | **Description** |
| 10.5† | [Form of Employment Agreement by and among MRC Global Inc. and each of James E. Braun and Daniel J. Churay (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Form 10-K of MRC Global Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2013, filed with the SEC on February 21, 2014, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000143909514000014/mrc-20131231ex10507f21c.htm) |
| 10.6† | [Letter Agreement, dated as of September 24, 2008, by and among H.B. Wehrle, III, PVF Holdings LLC (now dissolved) and MRC Global (US) Inc. (f/k/a McJunkin Red Man Corporation). (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to Amendment No. 1 of the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of MRC Global Inc. (f/k/a McJunkin Red Man Holding Corporation) (No. 333-153091), filed with the SEC on September 26, 2008, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000095012308011503/y63862a1exv10w11.htm) |
| 10.7† | [Letter Agreement, dated as of December 22, 2008, by and among MRC Global Inc. (f/k/a McJunkin Red Man Holding Corporation) and Craig Ketchum. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of McJunkin Red Man Corporation (No. 333-173035), filed with the SEC on March 24, 2011, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1016497/000095012311028564/y90226exv10w12.htm) |
| 10.8† | [2007 Stock Option Plan, as amended. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13.1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of McJunkin Red Man Corporation (No. 333-173035), filed with the SEC on March 24, 2011, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1016497/000095012311028564/y90226exv10w13w1.htm) |
| 10.8.1† | [Form of MRC Global Inc. (f/k/a McJunkin Red Man Holding Corporation) Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17.1 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of MRC Global Inc (No. 333-153091), filed with the SEC on September 26, 2008, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000095012308011503/y63862a1exv10w17w1.htm) |
| 10.8.2† | [Form of MRC Global Inc. (f/k/a as McJunkin Red Man Holding Corporation) Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement (Director Grant May 2010—Dutch residents). (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9.1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of McJunkin Red Man Corporation (No. 333-173035), filed with the SEC on March 24, 2011, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1016497/000095012311028564/y90226exv10w9w1.htm) |
| 10.8.3† | [Form of MRC Global Inc. (f/k/a McJunkin Red Man Holding Corporation) Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement (Director Grant May 2010—US residents). (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9.1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of McJunkin Red Man Corporation (No. 333-173035), filed with the SEC on March 24, 2011, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1016497/000095012311028564/y90226exv10w9w1.htm) |
| 10.9† | [MRC Global Inc. 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K of MRC Global Inc., filed with the SEC on March 5, 2012, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312512096454/d279282dex1027.htm) |
| 10.10.1† | [Amendment to the MRC Global Inc. Omnibus Incentive Plan (Incorporated by reference to Annex A to the Schedule 14A Definitive Proxy Statement of MRC Global Inc. filed with the SEC on March 25, 2015, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312515104159/d886873ddef14a.htm) |
| 10.10.2† | [Form of MRC Global Inc. (f/k/a McJunkin Red Man Holding Corporation) Director Option Agreement. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28.1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of MRC Global Inc. (No. 333-178980), filed with the SEC on January 12, 2012, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312512010502/d278235dex10281.htm) |
|  |  |
| 10.10.3† | [Form of MRC Global Inc. (f/k/a McJunkin Red Man Holding Corporation) Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement (for awards prior to 2013). (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.28.2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of MRC Global Inc. (No. 333-178980), filed with the SEC on January 12, 2012, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312512010502/d278235dex10282.htm) |
| 10.10.4† | [Form of MRC Global Inc. Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement (for awards in 2013). (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of MRC Global Inc. for the quarter ended March 31, 2013, filed with the SEC on May 3, 2013, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312513198603/d512431dex101.htm) |
| 10.10.5† | [Form of MRC Global Inc. Restricted Stock Award Agreement (for awards in 2013). (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of MRC Global Inc. for the quarter ended March 31, 2013, filed with the SEC on May 3, 2013, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312513198603/d512431dex102.htm) |
| **Exhibit Number** | **Description** |
| 10.10.6† | [Form of MRC Global Inc. Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement (for awards in 2014). (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13.7 to Form 10-K of MRC Global Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2013, filed with the SEC on February 21, 2014, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000143909514000014/mrc-20131231ex101379405.htm) |
| 10.10.7† | [Form of MRC Global Inc. Restricted Stock Award Agreement (for awards in 2014). (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13.8 to Form 10-K of MRC Global Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2013, filed with the SEC on February 21, 2014, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000143909514000014/mrc-20131231ex101389c48.htm) |
| 10.10.8† | [Form of MRC Global Inc. Director Restricted Stock Award Agreement. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13.9 to Form 10-K of MRC Global Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2013, filed with the SEC on February 21, 2014, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000143909514000014/mrc-20131231ex10139956a.htm) |
| 10.10.9† | [Form of MRC Global Inc. Performance Share Unit Award Agreement (for awards for 2015). (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12.10 to Form 10-K of MRC Global Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2014 filed with the SEC on February 20, 2015, File No. 001-35479)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000143909515000009/mrc-20141231ex101210f58.htm). |
| 10.10.10† | [Form of MRC Global Inc. Restricted Stock Award Agreement (for 2015 awards) (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12.11 to Form 10-K of MRC Global Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2014 filed with the SEC on February 20, 2015, File No. 001-35479)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000143909515000009/mrc-20141231ex101211d0b.htm). |
| 10.10.11† | [Form of MRC Global Inc. Performance Share Unit Award Agreement (for 2016 awards). (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12.12 to Form 10-K of MRC Global Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2015 filed with the SEC on February 24, 2016, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000143909516000041/c095-20151231ex101212c5f.htm) |
| 10.10.12† | [Form of MRC Global Inc. Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement (for awards after 2014). (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12.13 to Form 10‑K of MRC Global Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2015 filed with the SEC on February 24, 2016, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000143909516000041/c095-20151231ex101213d9b.htm) |
| 10.10.13† | [Form of MRC Global Inc. Performance Share Unit Award Agreement (for 2017 awards). (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12.14 to Form 10-K of MRC Global Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2016 filed with the SEC on February 17, 2017, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000143909517000008/mrc-20161231xex10_1214.htm) |
| 10.10.14†\* | [Form of MRC Global Inc. Performance Share Unit Award Agreement (for 2018 awards).](file:///C:\currentExhibit\mrc-20171231xex10_1014.htm) |
|  |  |
| 10.11†\* | [MRC Global Inc. Director Compensation Plan.](file:///C:\currentExhibit\mrc-20171231xex10_11.htm) |
| 10.12† | [MRC Global Inc. (f/k/a McJunkin Red Man Holding Corporation) Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement, dated as of September 10, 2008, by and among MRC Global Inc., PVF Holdings LLC (now dissolved), and Andrew R. Lane. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.31 to Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of MRC Global Inc. (f/k/a McJunkin Red Man Holding Corporation) (No. 333-153091), filed with the SEC on September 26, 2008, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000095012308011503/y63862a1exv10w31.htm) |
| 10.12.1† | [Amendment to the MRC Global Inc. (f/k/a McJunkin Red Man Holding Corporation) Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement, dated as of June 1, 2009, by and among MRC Global Inc., PVF Holdings LLC (now dissolved), and Andrew R. Lane. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23.2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of McJunkin Red Man Corporation (No. 333-173035), filed with the SEC on March 24, 2011, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1016497/000095012311028564/y90226exv10w23w2.htm) |
| 10.12.2† | [Second Amendment to the MRC Global Inc. (f/k/a McJunkin Red Man Holding Corporation) Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement, dated as of September 10, 2009, by and among MRC Global Inc., PVF Holdings LLC (now dissolved), and Andrew R. Lane. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.23.3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of McJunkin Red Man Corporation (No. 333-173035), filed with the SEC on March 24, 2011, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1016497/000095012311028564/y90226exv10w23w3.htm) |
| **Exhibit Number** | **Description** |
| 10.13† | [MRC Global Inc. (f/k/a McJunkin Red Man Holding Corporation) Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement, dated as of October 3, 2008, by and among MRC Global Inc., PVF Holdings LLC (now dissolved), and Len Anthony. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26.1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of McJunkin Red Man Corporation (No. 333-173035), filed with the SEC on March 24, 2011, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1016497/000095012311028564/y90226exv10w26w1.htm) |
| 10.13.1† | [Amendment to the MRC Global Inc. (f/k/a as McJunkin Red Man Holding Corporation) Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement, dated as of September 10, 2009, by and among MRC Global Inc. (f/k/a McJunkin Red Man Holding Corporation), PVF Holdings LLC (now dissolved), and Len Anthony. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.26.2 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of McJunkin Red Man Corporation (No. 333-173035), filed with the SEC on March 24, 2011, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1016497/000095012311028564/y90226exv10w26w2.htm) |
| 10.14† | [MRC Global Inc. (f/k/a McJunkin Red Man Holding Corporation) Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement, dated as of December 3, 2009, by and among MRC Global Inc., PVF Holdings LLC (now dissolved), and John A. Perkins. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.29 to the Registration Statement on Form S-4 of McJunkin Red Man Corporation (No. 333-173035), filed with the SEC on March 24, 2011, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1016497/000095012311028564/y90226exv10w29.htm) |
|  | F |
| 10.15 | [Indemnity Agreement, dated as of December 4, 2006, by and among MRC Global Inc. (f/k/a McJunkin Red Man Holding Corporation), Hg Acquisition Corp., MRC Global (US) Inc. (f/k/a McJunkin Red Man Corporation), and certain shareholders of MRC Global (US) Inc. named therein. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to Amendment No. 1 of the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of MRC Global Inc. (f/k/a McJunkin Red Man Holding Corporation) (No. 333-153091), filed with the SEC on September 26, 2008, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000095012308011503/y63862a1exv10w21.htm) |
| 10.16 | [Form of Indemnification Agreement between MRC Global Inc. and Officers, Directors and Certain Employees. (Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to Form 10-K of MRC Global Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2014, filed with the SEC on February 20, 2015, File No. 001-35479)](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000143909515000009/mrc-20141231ex1019a8079.htm). |
| 10.17 | [Shareholders’ Agreement, dated June 10, 2015, by and between MRC Global Inc. and Mario Investments LLC. (Incorporated by reference to the Current Report on Form 8-K of MRC Global Inc. filed with the SEC on June 11, 2015, File No. 001-35479).](http://www.sec.gov/Archives/edgar/data/1439095/000119312515220651/d939010d8k.htm) |
| 21.1\* | [List of Subsidiaries of MRC Global Inc.](file:///C:\currentExhibit\mrc-20171231xex21_1.htm) |
| 23.1\* | [Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.](file:///C:\currentExhibit\mrc-20171231xex23_1.htm) |
| 31.1\* | [Certification of the Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) promulgated under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Item 601(b)(31) of Regulation S-K, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](file:///C:\currentExhibit\mrc-20171231xex31_1.htm) |
| 31.2\* | [Certification of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) promulgated under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and Item 601(b)(31) of Regulation S-K, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](file:///C:\currentExhibit\mrc-20171231xex31_2.htm) |
| 32\*\* | [Certification of the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002.](file:///C:\currentExhibit\mrc-20171231xex32.htm) |
|  |  |
| **Exhibit Number** | **Description** |
| 100\* | The following financial information from MRC Global Inc.’s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2017, formatted in Extensible Business Reporting Language (“XBRL”): (i) the Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2016, (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the twelve-month periods ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, (iii) the Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the twelve-month periods ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the twelve-month periods ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, (v) the Consolidated Statements of Stockholders’ Equity for the twelve-month periods ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015and (vi) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements. |
| 101\* | Interactive data file. |
| 101.INS\* | XBRL Instance Document. |
| 101.SCH\* | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema. |
| 101.CAL\* | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase. |
| 101.DEF\* | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase. |
| 101.LAB\* | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase. |
| 101.PRE\* | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase. |

† Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement required to be posted as an exhibit to this report.

\* Filed herewith.

\*\* Furnished herewith.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| MRC GLOBAL INC. | |
|  |  |
| By: | /s/    ANDREW R. LANE |
|  | **Andrew R. Lane**  **President and Chief Executive Officer** |

Date: February 16, 2018

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacity and on the dates indicated.

| 1 |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |
| **Signature** | **Title** | **Date** |
|  |  |  |
| /S/    ANDREW R. LANE    **Andrew R. Lane** | President and Chief Executive Officer  (principal executive officer) | February 16, 2018 |
|  |  |  |
| /S/    JAMES E. BRAUN    **James E. Braun** | Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer  (principal financial officer) | February 16, 2018 |
|  |  |  |
| /S/    ELTON BOND    **Elton Bond** | Senior Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer  (principal accounting officer) | February 16, 2018 |
|  |  |  |
| /S/    RHYS J. BEST    **Rhys J. Best** | Chairman | February 16, 2018 |
|  |  |  |
| /S/   Deborah G. Adams    **Deborah G. Adams** | Director | February 16, 2018 |
|  |  |  |
| /S/    LEONARD M. ANTHONY    **Leonard M. Anthony** | Director | February 16, 2018 |
|  |  |  |
| /S/    BARBARA J. DUGANIER    **Barbara J. Duganier** | Director | February 16, 2018 |
|  |  |  |
| /S/    CRAIG KETCHUM    **Craig Ketchum** | Director | February 16, 2018 |
|  |  |  |
| /S/    GERARD P. KRANS    **Gerard P. Krans** | Director | February 16, 2018 |
|  |  |  |
| /S/    DR. CORNELIS ADRIANUS LINSE    **Dr. Cornelis Adrianus Linse** | Director | February 16, 2018 |
|  |  |  |
| /S/    JOHN A. PERKINS    **John A. Perkins** | Director | February 16, 2018 |
|  |  |  |
| /S/    H.B. WEHRLE, III    **H.B. Wehrle, III** | Director | February 16, 2018 |
| /S/    ROBERT L. WOOD    **Robert L. Wood** | Director | February 16, 2018 |

**MANAGEMENT’S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING**

MRC Global Inc.’s management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. MRC Global Inc.’s internal control system was designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Internal control over financial reporting cannot provide absolute assurance of achieving financial reporting objectives because of its inherent limitations. Internal control over financial reporting is a process that involves human diligence and compliance and is subject to lapses in judgment and breakdowns resulting from human failures. Internal control over financial reporting also can be circumvented by collusion or improper management override. Because of such limitations, there is a risk that material misstatements may not be prevented or detected and corrected on a timely basis by internal control over financial reporting. However, these inherent limitations are known features of the financial reporting process. Therefore, it is possible to design into the process safeguards to reduce, though not eliminate, this risk.

Management has used the framework set forth in the report entitled “Internal Control—Integrated Framework” issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations (“COSO”) of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) to evaluate the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Management has concluded that the Company’s internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2017.

Ernst & Young LLP, the independent registered public accounting firm that audited the Company’s consolidated financial statements included in this Form 10-K, has issued an attestation report on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Ernst & Young LLP’s attestation report on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting is included in this Form 10-K.

|  |
| --- |
|  |
|  |
|  |
| /s/    ANDREW R. LANE |
| **Andrew R. Lane**  **President and Chief Executive Officer** |

|  |
| --- |
|  |
|  |
|  |
| /s/    JAMES E. BRAUN |
| **James E. Braun**  **Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer** |

Houston, Texas

February 16, 2018

**REPORT OF THE INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of MRC Global Inc.

**Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We have audited MRC Global Inc.’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in Internal Control— Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, MRC Global Inc. (the Company) maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of MRC Global Inc. as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017 of MRC Global Inc. and our report dated February 16, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

**Basis for Opinion**

The Company’s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management’s Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

**Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

A company’s internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company’s internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company’s assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Houston, Texas

February 16, 2018

|  |
| --- |
| **[**  consolidatedstatements of operations, comprehensive income**,** stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company at December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.  2013 framework and our report dated February 16, 2018expressed an unqualified opinion thereon. |

|  |
| --- |
|  |
|  |

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Stockholders and the Board of Directors of MRC Global Inc.

**Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of MRC Global Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income**,** stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company at December 31, 2017 and 2016, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2017, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2017, based on criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission 2013 framework and our report dated February 16, 2018 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

**Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2007.

Houston, Texas

February 16, 2018

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

MRC GLOBAL INC.

*(in millions, except shares)*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **December 31,** | | | | |
|  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |
| **Assets** |  |  |  |  |  |
| Current assets: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash | **$** | **48** |  | $ | 109 |
| Accounts receivable, net |  | **522** |  |  | 399 |
| Inventories, net |  | **701** |  |  | 561 |
| Other current assets |  | **47** |  |  | 48 |
| Total current assets |  | **1,318** |  |  | 1,117 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other assets |  | **21** |  |  | 19 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Property, plant and equipment, net |  | **147** |  |  | 135 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Intangible assets: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Goodwill, net |  | **486** |  |  | 482 |
| Other intangible assets, net |  | **368** |  |  | 411 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **$** | **2,340** |  | $ | 2,164 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Liabilities and stockholders' equity** |  |  |  |  |  |
| Current liabilities: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Trade accounts payable | **$** | **415** |  | $ | 314 |
| Accrued expenses and other current liabilities |  | **143** |  |  | 111 |
| Current portion of long-term debt |  | **4** |  |  | 8 |
| Total current liabilities |  | **562** |  |  | 433 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Long-term obligations: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Long-term debt, net |  | **522** |  |  | 406 |
| Deferred income taxes |  | **106** |  |  | 184 |
| Other liabilities |  | **36** |  |  | 23 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commitments and contingencies |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6.5% Series A Convertible Perpetual Preferred Stock, $0.01 par value; authorized |  |  |  |  |  |
| 363,000 shares; 363,000 shares issued and outstanding |  | **355** |  |  | 355 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Stockholders' equity: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Common stock, $0.01 par value per share: 500 million shares authorized, |  |  |  |  |  |
| 103,099,692 and 102,529,637 issued, respectively |  | **1** |  |  | 1 |
| Additional paid-in capital |  | **1,691** |  |  | 1,677 |
| Retained deficit |  | **(548)** |  |  | (574) |
| Treasury stock at cost: 11,751,726 and 7,677,580 shares, respectively |  | **(175)** |  |  | (107) |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss |  | **(210)** |  |  | (234) |
|  |  | **759** |  |  | 763 |
|  | **$** | **2,340** |  | $ | 2,164 |
| *See notes to consolidated financial statements.* |  |  |  |  |  |

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

MRC GLOBAL INC.

*(in millions, except per share amounts)*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | |
|  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |  |
| Sales | **$** | **3,646** |  | $ | 3,041 |  | $ | 4,529 |  |
| Cost of sales |  | **3,064** |  |  | 2,573 |  |  | 3,743 |  |
| Gross profit |  | **582** |  |  | 468 |  |  | 786 |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses |  | **536** |  |  | 524 |  |  | 606 |  |
| Goodwill and intangible asset impairment |  | **-** |  |  | - |  |  | 462 |  |
| Operating income (loss) |  | **46** |  |  | (56) |  |  | (282) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other expense: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Interest expense |  | **(31)** |  |  | (35) |  |  | (48) |  |
| Write off of debt issuance costs |  | **(8)** |  |  | (1) |  |  | (3) |  |
| Other, net |  | **-** |  |  | 1 |  |  | (9) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Income (loss) before income taxes |  | **7** |  |  | (91) |  |  | (342) |  |
| Income tax benefit |  | **(43)** |  |  | (8) |  |  | (11) |  |
| Net income (loss) |  | **50** |  |  | (83) |  |  | (331) |  |
| Series A preferred stock dividends |  | **24** |  |  | 24 |  |  | 13 |  |
| Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders | **$** | **26** |  | $ | (107) |  | $ | (344) |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic earnings (loss) per common share |  | **$               0.28** |  |  | $              (1.10) |  |  | $              (3.38) |  |
| Diluted earnings (loss) per common share |  | **$               0.27** |  |  | $              (1.10) |  |  | $              (3.38) |  |
| Weighted-average common shares, basic |  | **94.3** |  |  | 97.3 |  |  | 102.1 |  |
| Weighted-average common shares, diluted |  | **95.6** |  |  | 97.3 |  |  | 102.1 |  |

*See notes to consolidated financial statements.*

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

MRC GLOBAL INC.

*(in millions)*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |
|  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |
| Net income (loss) | $ | **50** |  | $ | (83) |  | $ | (331) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Other comprehensive income (loss): |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Foreign currency translation adjustments |  | **24** |  |  | (2) |  |  | (95) |
| Pension related adjustments |  | **-** |  |  | - |  |  | - |
| Total other comprehensive income (loss) |  | **24** |  |  | (2) |  |  | (95) |
| Comprehensive income (loss) | $ | **74** |  | $ | (85) |  | $ | (426) |

*See notes to consolidated financial statements.*

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS’ EQUITY

MRC GLOBAL INC.

*(in millions)*

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Accumulated** | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | **Additional** | |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Other** | |  | **Total** | |
|  | **Common Stock** | | | |  | **Paid-in** | |  | **Retained** | |  | **Treasury Stock** | | | |  | **Comprehensive** | |  | **Stockholders'** | |
|  | **Shares** |  | **Amount** | |  | **Capital** | |  | **(Deficit)** | |  | **Shares** |  | **Amount** | |  | **(Loss)** | |  | **Equity** | |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Balance at December 31, 2014 | 102 |  | $ | 1 |  | $ | 1,656 |  | $ | (123) |  | - |  | $ | - |  | $ | (137) |  | $ | 1,397 |
| Net loss | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | (331) |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | (331) |
| Foreign currency translation | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | (95) |  |  | (95) |
| Equity-based compensation expense | - |  |  | - |  |  | 10 |  |  | - |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | 10 |
| Dividends declared on preferred stock | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | (13) |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | (13) |
| Purchase of common stock | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  | (1) |  |  | (12) |  |  | - |  |  | (12) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Balance at December 31, 2015 | 102 |  |  | 1 |  |  | 1,666 |  |  | (467) |  | (1) |  |  | (12) |  |  | (232) |  |  | 956 |
| Net loss | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | (83) |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | (83) |
| Foreign currency translation | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | (2) |  |  | (2) |
| Shares withheld for taxes | - |  |  | - |  |  | (1) |  |  | - |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | (1) |
| Equity-based compensation expense | - |  |  | - |  |  | 12 |  |  | - |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | 12 |
| Exercise of stock options | - |  |  | - |  |  | 1 |  |  | - |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | 1 |
| Tax expense on equity-based compensation | - |  |  | - |  |  | (1) |  |  | - |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | (1) |
| Dividends declared on preferred stock | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | (24) |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | (24) |
| Purchase of common stock | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  | (7) |  |  | (95) |  |  | **-** |  |  | (95) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Balance at December 31, 2016 | 102 |  |  | 1 |  |  | 1,677 |  |  | (574) |  | (8) |  |  | (107) |  |  | (234) |  |  | 763 |
| Net income | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **50** |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **50** |
| Foreign currency translation | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **24** |  |  | **24** |
| Shares withheld for taxes | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **(3)** |  |  | **-** |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **(3)** |
| Equity-based compensation expense | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **16** |  |  | **-** |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **16** |
| Exercise and vesting of stock awards | **1** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **1** |  |  | **-** |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **1** |
| Dividends declared on preferred stock | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **(24)** |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **(24)** |
| Purchase of common stock | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  | **(4)** |  |  | **(68)** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **(68)** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Balance at December 31, 2017 | **103** |  | **$** | **1** |  | **$** | **1,691** |  | **$** | **(548)** |  | **(12)** |  | **$** | **(175)** |  | **$** | **(210)** |  | **$** | **759** |

*See notes to consolidated financial statements.*

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

MRC GLOBAL INC.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| *(in millions)* | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |
|  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |
| **Operating activities** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income (loss) | **$** | **50** |  | $ | (83) |  | $ | (331) |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash (used in) provided by operations: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Depreciation and amortization |  | **22** |  |  | 22 |  |  | 21 |
| Amortization of intangibles |  | **45** |  |  | 47 |  |  | 60 |
| Equity-based compensation expense |  | **16** |  |  | 12 |  |  | 10 |
| Deferred income tax benefit |  | **(78)** |  |  | (23) |  |  | (87) |
| Amortization of debt issuance costs |  | **3** |  |  | 4 |  |  | 4 |
| Inventory-related charges |  | **6** |  |  | 45 |  |  | - |
| Write off of debt issuance costs |  | **8** |  |  | 1 |  |  | 3 |
| Goodwill and intangible asset impairment |  | **-** |  |  | - |  |  | 462 |
| Increase (decrease) in LIFO reserve |  | **28** |  |  | (14) |  |  | (53) |
| Change in fair value of derivative instruments |  | **1** |  |  | (1) |  |  | 1 |
| Provision for uncollectible accounts |  | **1** |  |  | 4 |  |  | 2 |
| Foreign currency (gains) losses |  | **(2)** |  |  | 4 |  |  | 3 |
| Other non-cash items |  | **4** |  |  | 4 |  |  | 9 |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Accounts receivable |  | **(118)** |  |  | 128 |  |  | 412 |
| Inventories |  | **(168)** |  |  | 141 |  |  | 419 |
| Other current assets |  | **10** |  |  | (23) |  |  | 6 |
| Income taxes payable |  | **-** |  |  | 6 |  |  | (13) |
| Accounts payable |  | **93** |  |  | (13) |  |  | (198) |
| Accrued expenses and other current liabilities |  | **31** |  |  | (8) |  |  | (40) |
| Net cash (used in) provided by operations |  | **(48)** |  |  | 253 |  |  | 690 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Investing activities** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Purchases of property, plant and equipment |  | **(30)** |  |  | (33) |  |  | (39) |
| Proceeds from the disposition of property, plant and equipment |  | **3** |  |  | 1 |  |  | 1 |
| Proceeds from the disposition of non-core product lines |  | **-** |  |  | 48 |  |  | - |
| Other investing activities |  | **-** |  |  | - |  |  | (3) |
| Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities |  | **(27)** |  |  | 16 |  |  | (41) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Financing activities** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Payments on revolving credit facilities |  | **(696)** |  |  | (41) |  |  | (1,343) |
| Proceeds from revolving credit facilities |  | **825** |  |  | 41 |  |  | 670 |
| Payments on long-term obligations |  | **(18)** |  |  | (108) |  |  | (258) |
| Debt issuance costs paid |  | **(8)** |  |  | - |  |  | (1) |
| Purchases of common stock |  | **(68)** |  |  | (95) |  |  | (12) |
| Proceeds from issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs |  | **-** |  |  | - |  |  | 355 |
| Dividends paid on preferred stock |  | **(24)** |  |  | (24) |  |  | (10) |
| Proceeds from exercise of stock options |  | **1** |  |  | 1 |  |  | - |
| Repurchases of shares to satisfy tax withholdings |  | **(3)** |  |  | - |  |  | - |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities |  | **9** |  |  | (226) |  |  | (599) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (Decrease) increase in cash |  | **(66)** |  |  | 43 |  |  | 50 |
| Effect of foreign exchange rate on cash |  | **5** |  |  | (3) |  |  | (6) |
| Cash beginning of year |  | **109** |  |  | 69 |  |  | 25 |
| Cash end of year | **$** | **48** |  | $ | 109 |  | $ | 69 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cash paid for interest | **$** | **27** |  | $ | 30 |  | $ | 43 |
| Cash paid for income taxes | **$** | **35** |  | $ | 11 |  | $ | 90 |
| *See notes to consolidated financial statements.* |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

MRC GLOBAL INC.

December 31, 2017

**NOTE 1—SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**Business Operations:** MRC Global Inc. is a holding company headquartered in Houston, Texas. Our wholly owned subsidiaries are global distributors of pipe, valves, fittings and related products and services across each of the upstream (exploration, production and extraction of underground oil and gas), midstream (gathering and transmission of oil and gas, gas utilities, and the storage and distribution of oil and gas) and downstream (crude oil refining and petrochemical processing) sectors. We have branches in principal industrial, hydrocarbon producing and refining areas throughout the United States, Canada, Europe, Asia, Australasia, the Middle East and Caspian. Our products are obtained from a broad range of suppliers.

**Basis of Presentation:** The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of MRC Global Inc. and its wholly owned and majority owned subsidiaries (collectively referred to as the Company” or by such terms as “we,” “our” or “us”). All material intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

**Use of Estimates:** The preparation of financial statements in conformity with the accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reported period. We believe that our most significant estimates and assumptions are related to estimated losses on accounts receivable, the last-in, first-out (“LIFO”) inventory costing methodology, estimated realizable value on excess and obsolete inventories, goodwill, intangible assets, deferred taxes and self-insurance programs. Actual results could differ materially from those estimates.

**Cash Equivalents:** We consider all highly liquid investments with maturities of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents.

**Allowance for Doubtful Accounts:** We evaluate the adequacy of the allowance for losses on receivables based upon periodic evaluation of accounts that may have a higher credit risk using information available about the customer and other relevant data. This formal analysis is inherently subjective and requires us to make significant estimates of factors affecting doubtful accounts including customer specific information, current economic conditions, volume, growth and composition of the account, and other factors such as financial statements, news reports and published credit ratings. The amount of the allowance for the remainder of the trade balance is not evaluated individually but is based upon historical loss experience. Because this process is subjective and based on estimates, ultimate losses may differ from those estimates. Receivable balances are written off when we determine that the balance is uncollectible. Subsequent recoveries, if any, are credited to the allowance when received. The provision for losses on receivables is included in selling, general and administrative expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

**Inventories:** Our inventories are valued at the lower of cost, principally LIFO, or market. We believe that the use of LIFO results in a better matching of costs and revenue. This practice excludes certain inventories, which are held outside of the United States, approximating $168 million and $164 million at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively, which are valued at the lower of weighted-average cost or market. Our inventory is substantially comprised of finished goods.

Reserves for excess and obsolete inventories are determined based on analyses comparing inventories on hand to sales activity over time. The reserve, which totaled $34 million at December 31, 2017 and 2016, is the amount deemed necessary to reduce the cost of the inventory to its estimated realizable value.

**Debt Issuance Costs:** We defer costs directly related to obtaining financing and amortize them over the term of the indebtedness on a straight-line basis. The use of the straight-line method does not produce results that are materially different from those which would result from the use of the effective interest method. These amounts are reflected in the consolidated statement of operations as a component of interest expense. Debt issuance costs associated with our Global ABL Facility are presented in other assets and totaled $3 million and $6 million at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Debt issuance costs associated with our Term Loan are presented as a reduction of the carrying amount of the debt liability and totaled $2 million and $3 million at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

**Fixed Assets:** Land, buildings and equipment are stated on the basis of cost. For financial statement purposes, depreciation is computed over the estimated useful lives of such assets principally by the straight-line method; accelerated depreciation and cost recovery methods are used for income tax purposes. Leasehold improvements are amortized using the straight-line method over the shorter of the remaining lease term or the estimated useful life of the improvements. When assets are retired or otherwise disposed of, the cost and related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any gain or loss is reflected in income for the period. Maintenance and repairs are charged to expense as incurred.

Certain systems development costs related to the purchase, development and installation of computer software are capitalized and amortized over the estimated useful life of the related asset.  Costs incurred prior to the development stage, as well as maintenance, training costs, and general and administrative expenses are expensed as incurred.

**Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets:** Goodwill represents the excess of cost over the fair value of net assets acquired. Goodwill and intangible assets with indefinite useful lives are tested for impairment annually, or more frequently if circumstances indicate that impairment may exist. We evaluate goodwill for impairment at four reporting units (U.S. Eastern Region and Gulf Coast, U.S. Western Region, Canada and International). Within each reporting unit, we have elected to aggregate the component countries and regions into a single reporting unit based on their similar economic characteristics, products, customers, suppliers, methods of distribution and the manner in which we operate each reporting unit. We perform our annual tests for indications of goodwill impairment as of October 1st of each year, updating on an interim basis should indications of impairment exist.

The goodwill impairment test compares the carrying value of the reporting unit that has the goodwill with the estimated fair value of that reporting unit. If the carrying value is more than the estimated fair value, a second step is performed, whereby we calculate the implied fair value of goodwill by deducting the fair value of all tangible and intangible net assets of the reporting unit from the estimated fair value of the reporting unit. Impairment losses are recognized to the extent that recorded goodwill exceeds implied goodwill. Our impairment methodology uses discounted cash flow and multiples of cash earnings valuation techniques, acquisition control premium and valuation comparisons to similar businesses. Each of these methods involves Level 3 unobservable market inputs and require us to make certain assumptions and estimates regarding future operating results, the extent and timing of future cash flows, working capital, sales prices, profitability, discount rates and growth trends. While we believe that such assumptions and estimates are reasonable, the actual results may differ materially from the projected results.

Intangible assets with indefinite useful lives are tested for impairment annually or more frequently if circumstances indicate that impairment may exist. This test compares the carrying value of the indefinite-lived intangible assets with their estimated fair value. If the carrying value is more than the estimated fair value, impairment losses are recognized in an amount equal to the excess of the carrying value over the estimated fair value. Our impairment methodology uses discounted cash flow and estimated royalty rate valuation techniques. Each of these methods involves Level 3 unobservable market inputs and requires us to make certain assumptions and estimates regarding future operating results, sales prices, discount rates and growth trends. While we believe that such assumptions and estimates are reasonable, the actual results may differ materially from the projected results.

Other intangible assets primarily include trade names, customer bases and noncompetition agreements resulting from business acquisitions. Other intangible assets are recorded at fair value at the date of acquisition. Amortization is provided using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives, ranging from two to twenty years.

The carrying value of amortizable intangible assets is subject to an impairment test when events or circumstances indicate a possible impairment. When events or circumstances indicate a possible impairment, we assess recoverability from future operations using undiscounted cash flows derived from the lowest appropriate asset group. If the carrying value exceeds the undiscounted cash flows, an impairment charge would be recognized to the extent that the carrying value exceeds the fair value, which is determined based on a discounted cash flow analysis. While we believe that assumptions and estimates utilized in the impairment analysis are reasonable, the actual results may differ materially from the projected results. These impairments are determined prior to performing our goodwill impairment test.

**Derivatives and Hedging:** From time to time, we utilize interest rate swaps to reduce our exposure to potential interest rate increases. Changes in the fair values of our derivative instruments are based upon independent market quotes.

We utilize foreign exchange forward contracts (exchange contracts) and options to manage our foreign exchange rate risks resulting from purchase commitments and sales orders. Changes in the fair values of our exchange contracts are based upon independent market quotes. We do not designate our exchange contracts as hedging instruments; therefore, we record our exchange contracts on the consolidated balance sheets at fair value, with the gains and losses recognized in earnings in the period of change.

**Fair Value:** We measure certain of our assets and liabilities at fair value on a recurring basis. Fair value is an exit price, representing the amount that would be received to sell an asset or be paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. As such, fair value is a market-based measurement that is determined based on assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or a liability. A three-tier fair value hierarchy is established as a basis for considering such assumptions for inputs used in the valuation methodologies to measuring fair value:

**Level 1**: Quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the entity has the ability to access at the measurement date.

**Level 2**: Significant observable inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities, quoted prices in markets that are not active, and other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.

**Level 3**: Significant unobservable inputs for the asset or liability. Unobservable inputs reflect our own assumptions about the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing an asset or liability (including all assumptions about risk).

Certain assets and liabilities are measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis. Our assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis include property, plant and equipment, goodwill and other intangible assets. We do not measure these assets at fair value on an ongoing basis; however, these assets are subject to fair value adjustments in certain circumstances, such as when there is evidence of impairment.

Our impairment methodology for goodwill and other intangible assets uses both (i) a discounted cash flow analysis requiring certain assumptions and estimates to be made regarding the extent and timing of future cash flows, discount rates and growth trends and (ii) valuation based on our publicly traded common stock. As all of the assumptions employed to measure these assets and liabilities on a nonrecurring basis are based on management’s judgment using internal and external data, these fair value determinations are classified as Level 3. We have not elected to apply the fair value option to any of our eligible financial assets and liabilities.

**Insurance:** We are self-insured for employee healthcare as well as physical damage to automobiles that we own, lease or rent, and product warranty and recall liabilities. In addition, we maintain a deductible/retention program as it relates to insurance for property, inventory, workers’ compensation, automobile liability, asbestos claims, general liability claims (including, among others, certain product liability claims for property damage, death or injury) and cybersecurity claims. These programs have deductibles and self-insured retentions ranging from $0 million to $5 million and are secured by various letters of credit totaling $6 million. Our estimated liability and related expenses for claims are based in part upon estimates that insurance carriers, third-party administrators and actuaries provide. We believe that insurance reserves are sufficient to cover outstanding claims, including those incurred but not reported as of the estimation date. Further, we maintain commercially reasonable umbrella/excess policy coverage in excess of the primary limits. We do not have excess coverage for physical damage to automobiles that we own, lease or rent, and product warranty and recall liabilities. Our accrued liabilities related to deductibles/retentions under insurance programs (other than employee healthcare) were $8 million as of December 31, 2017 and 2016. In the area of employee healthcare, we have a commercially reasonable excess stop loss protection on a per person per year basis. Reserves for self-insurance accrued liabilities for employee healthcare were $3 million as of December 31, 2017 and 2016.

**Income Taxes:** We use the liability method for determining our income taxes, under which current and deferred tax liabilities and assets are recorded in accordance with enacted tax laws and rates. Under this method, the amounts of deferred tax liabilities and assets at the end of each period are determined using the tax rate expected to be in effect when taxes are actually paid or recovered.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recorded for differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities using the tax rate expected to be in effect when the taxes will actually be paid or refunds received. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in earnings in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance to reduce deferred tax assets is established when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

In determining the need for valuation allowances and our ability to utilize our deferred tax assets, we consider and make judgments regarding all the available positive and negative evidence, including the timing of the reversal of deferred tax liabilities, estimated future taxable income, ongoing, prudent and feasible tax planning strategies and recent financial results of operations. The amount of the deferred tax assets considered realizable, however, could be adjusted in the future if objective negative evidence in the form of cumulative losses is no longer present in certain jurisdictions and additional weight may be given to subjective evidence such as our projections for growth.

Our tax provision is based upon our expected taxable income and statutory rates in effect in each country in which we operate. We are subject to the jurisdiction of numerous domestic and foreign tax authorities, as well as to tax agreements and treaties among these governments. Determination of taxable income in any jurisdiction requires the interpretation of the related tax laws and regulations and the use of estimates and assumptions regarding significant future events such as the amount, timing and character of deductions, permissible revenue recognition methods under the tax law and the sources and character of income and tax credits. Changes in tax laws, regulations, agreements and treaties, foreign currency exchange restrictions or our level of operations or profitability in each taxing jurisdiction could have an impact on the amount of income taxes we provide during any given year.

A tax benefit from an uncertain tax position may be recognized when it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained upon examination, including any related appeals or litigation processes, on the basis of the technical merits. We adjust these liabilities when our judgment changes as a result of the evaluation of new information not previously available. Because of the complexity of some of these uncertainties, the ultimate resolution may result in a payment that is materially different from our current estimate of the tax liabilities. These differences will be reflected as increases or decreases to income tax expense in the period in which the new information is available. We classify interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax positions as income taxes in our financial statements.

We currently have the intent and ability to indefinitely reinvest the cash held by our non-Canadian foreign subsidiaries and, pending further analysis of the impact of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, there are currently no plans for the repatriation of those amounts.  As such, no deferred income taxes have been provided for differences between the financial reporting and income tax basis inherent in these foreign subsidiaries.

In the first quarter of 2017, we adopted ASU 2016-09, *Compensation - Stock Compensation*, which simplified the accounting for taxes related to stock based compensation. Under the standard, excess tax benefits and certain tax deficiencies are no longer recorded in additional paid-in capital (“APIC”), and APIC pools are eliminated. Instead, all excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies are recorded as income tax expense or benefit in the income statement. In addition, excess tax benefits are presented as operating activities rather than financing activities in the statement of cash flows. For the year ended December 31, 2017, we recorded a tax benefit of $2 million related to the vesting of stock awards. The impacts of this standard are reflected in the consolidated financial statements on a prospective basis.

**Foreign Currency Translation and Transactions:** The functional currency of our foreign operations is the applicable local currency. The cumulative effects of translating the balance sheet accounts from the functional currency into the U.S. dollar at current exchange rates are included in accumulated other comprehensive income. The balance sheet accounts (with the exception of stockholders’ equity) are translated using current exchange rates as of the balance sheet date. Stockholders’ equity is translated at historical exchange rates and revenue and expense accounts are translated using a weighted-average exchange rate during the year. Gains or losses resulting from foreign currency transactions are recognized in the consolidated statements of operations.

**Equity-Based Compensation:** Our equity-based compensation consisted and consists of restricted stock, restricted unit awards, performance share unit awards and nonqualified stock options of our Company. The cost of employee services received in exchange for an award of an equity instrument is measured based on the grant-date fair value of the award. Our policy is to expense equity-based compensation using the fair-value of awards granted, modified or settled. Restricted units and restricted stock are credited to equity as they are expensed over their vesting periods based on the grant date value of the shares vested. The fair value of nonqualified stock options is measured on the grant date of the related equity instrument using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. A Monte Carlo simulation is completed to estimate the fair value of performance share unit awards with a stock price performance component. We expense the fair value of all equity grants, including performance share unit awards, on a straight line basis over the vesting period.

**Revenue Recognition:** Sales to our principal customers are made pursuant to agreements that normally provide for transfer of legal title and risk upon shipment. We recognize revenue as products are shipped, title has transferred to the customer and the customer assumes the risks and rewards of ownership, and collectability is reasonably assured. Freight charges billed to customers are reflected in revenue. Return allowances are estimated using historical experience. Amounts received in advance of shipment are deferred and recognized as revenue when the products are shipped and title is transferred. Sales taxes collected from customers and remitted to governmental authorities are accounted for on a net basis and therefore are excluded from net sales in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

**Cost of Sales:** Cost of sales includes the cost of inventory sold and related items, such as vendor rebates, inventory allowances and reserves, and shipping and handling costs associated with inbound and outbound freight, as well as depreciation and amortization and amortization of intangible assets. Certain purchasing costs and warehousing activities (including receiving, inspection and stocking costs), as well as general warehousing expenses, are included in selling, general and administrative expenses and not in cost of sales. As such, our gross profit may not be comparable to others that may include these expenses as a component of cost of sales. Purchasing and warehousing costs approximated $29 million, $30 million, and $37 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015.

**Earnings per Share:** Basic earnings per share are computed based on the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding, excluding any dilutive effects of unexercised stock options, unvested restricted stock awards, unvested restricted stock unit awards, unvested performance share unit awards, and shares of preferred stock. Diluted earnings per share are computed based on the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding including any dilutive effect of unexercised stock options, unvested restricted stock awards, unvested restricted stock unit awards, unvested performance share unit awards, and shares of preferred stock. The dilutive effect of unexercised stock options and unvested restricted stock is calculated under the treasury stock method. Equity awards and shares of preferred stock are disregarded in the calculations of diluted earnings per share if they are determined to be anti-dilutive.

**Concentration of Credit Risk:** Most of our business activity is with customers in the energy sector. In the normal course of business, we grant credit to these customers in the form of trade accounts receivable. These receivables could potentially subject us to concentrations of credit risk; however, we minimize this risk by closely monitoring extensions of trade credit. We generally do not require collateral on trade receivables. We have a broad customer base doing business in many regions of the world. During 2017, 2016 and 2015, we did not have sales to any one customer in excess of 10% of sales. At those respective year-ends, no individual customer balances exceeded 10% of accounts receivable.

We have a broad supplier base, sourcing our products in most regions of the world. During 2017, 2016 and 2015, we did not have purchases from any one vendor in excess of 10% of our inventory purchases. At those respective year-ends no individual vendor balance exceeded 10% of accounts payable.

We maintain the majority of our cash and cash equivalents with several financial institutions. These financial institutions are located in many different geographical regions with varying economic characteristics and risks. Deposits held with banks may exceed insurance limits. We believe the risk of loss associated with our cash equivalents to be remote.

**Segment Reporting:** Our business is comprised of four operating segments: U.S. Eastern Region and Gulf Coast, U.S. Western Region, Canada and International. Our International segment consists of our operations outside of the U.S. and Canada. These segments represent our business of selling PVF to the energy sector across each of the upstream (exploration, production and extraction of underground oil and gas), midstream (gathering and transmission of oil and gas, gas utilities, and the storage and distribution of oil and gas) and downstream (crude oil refining, petrochemical and chemical processing and general industrials) markets. Our two U.S. operating segments have been aggregated into a single reportable segment based on their economic similarities. As a result, we report segment information for the U.S., Canada and International.

**Recently Issued Accounting Standards:** In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) issued a comprehensive new revenue recognition standard, which will supersede previous existing revenue recognition guidance. The Accounting Standards Update (“ASU”) also provides guidance on accounting for certain contract costs and requires new disclosures. During 2016, the FASB issued additional clarification guidance on the new revenue recognition standard, which also included certain scope improvements and practical expedients. The standard (including clarification guidance issued) is effective for fiscal periods beginning after December 15, 2017 and allows for either full retrospective or modified retrospective adoption.  We have completed a formal review of contracts with nearly 100 of our largest customers, based on revenue, which represented approximately 76% of 2017 revenue.  This review encompassed customers from a wide variety of end markets and geographies and involved inquiry of sales and operations personnel responsible for servicing these accounts in addition to review of the contracts.  The balance of our revenue is derived from thousands of smaller customers with which we generally interact in a transactional relationship where goods are purchased from our branch locations.  Based on our analysis to date, we do not expect the guidance to have a material impact on the timing of our revenue recognition; however, our disclosures will be expanded to address the qualitative and quantitative requirements of the new standard.  We expect to finalize our analysis and related documentation and to adopt the standard in the first quarter of 2018 and have determined that we will utilize the modified retrospective transition method.  We have enhanced our internal control processes to address both the implementation and ongoing application of the standard.  No significant modifications of our systems have been required.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases*, which will replace the existing guidance in ASC 870, Leases. This ASU requires a dual approach for lessee accounting under which a lessee would account for leases as finance leases or operating leases. Both finance leases and operating leases will result in the lessee recognizing a right-of-use asset and a corresponding lease liability. For finance leases, the lessee would recognize interest expense and amortization of the right-of-use asset, and for operating leases, the lessee would recognize a straight-line total lease expense. This guidance is effective for annual and interim reporting periods of public entities beginning after December 15, 2018. We are in the process of evaluating the effect of the adoption of ASU 2016-02 on our consolidated financial statements.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, *Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment*. The amendments in ASU 2017-04 eliminate the current two-step approach used to test goodwill for impairment and require an entity to apply a one-step quantitative test and record the amount of goodwill impairment as the excess of a reporting unit's carrying amount over its fair value, not to exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to the reporting unit. ASU 2017-04 is effective for fiscal years, including interim periods within, beginning after December 15, 2019 (upon the first goodwill impairment test performed during that fiscal year). Early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017. A reporting entity must apply the amendments in ASU 2017-04 using a prospective approach. We do not expect the adoption of ASU 2017-04 to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-09, *Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718) Scope of Modification Accounting* which clarifies modification accounting for share-based payment awards should not be applied if the fair value, vesting conditions, and the classification of the modified award as an equity instrument or as a liability instrument are the same before and immediately after the modification. This standard is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2017. Adoption will be applied prospectively to awards modified on or after the adoption date. We do not expect the adoption of ASU 2017-09 to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

In August 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-12, *Derivatives and Hedging (Topic 815) Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities* which amends the hedge accounting model to better portray an organization’s risk management activities in the financial statements. In addition, the ASU simplifies the application of certain hedge accounting guidance. This standard is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018. Early adoption is permitted. We do not expect the adoption of ASU 2017-12 to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

**NOTE 2—TRANSACTIONS**

In February 2016, we completed the disposition of our U.S. oil country tubular goods (“OCTG”) product line for $48 million. As a result of this transaction, we incurred a loss of $5 million that was reflected in our fourth quarter 2015 results. Net of reserves, including LIFO and an adjustment to write the inventory down to its net realizable value, the carrying value of the U.S. OCTG inventories as of December 31, 2015 was $50 million.

**NOTE 3—ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE**

The rollforward of our allowance for doubtful accounts is as follows (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **December 31,** | | | | | | | |
|  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |
| Beginning balance | **$** | **3** |  | $ | 3 |  | $ | 4 |
| Net charge-offs |  | **-** |  |  | (4) |  |  | (3) |
| Provision |  | **1** |  |  | 4 |  |  | 2 |
| Ending balance | **$** | **4** |  | $ | 3 |  | $ | 3 |

Our accounts receivable is also presented net of sales returns and allowances. Those allowances approximated $1 million at December 31, 2017 and 2016.

**NOTE 4—INVENTORIES**

The composition of our inventory is as follows (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **December 31,** | | | | |
|  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |
| Finished goods inventory at average cost: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Valves, automation, measurement and instrumentation | **$** | **292** |  | $ | 225 |
| Carbon steel pipe, fittings and flanges |  | **268** |  |  | 202 |
| All other products |  | **270** |  |  | 235 |
|  |  | **830** |  |  | 662 |
| Less: Excess of average cost over LIFO cost (LIFO reserve) |  | **(95)** |  |  | (67) |
| Less: Other inventory reserves |  | **(34)** |  |  | (34) |
|  | **$** | **701** |  | $ | 561 |

Our inventory quantities were reduced during 2016, resulting in a liquidation of a last-in, first out (“LIFO”) inventory layer that was carried at a lower cost prevailing from a prior year, as compared with current costs in the current year (a “LIFO decrement”). A LIFO decrement results in the erosion of layers created in earlier years, and, therefore, a LIFO layer is not created for years that have decrements. For the year ended December 31, 2016, the effect of this LIFO decreased cost of sales by $14 million.

In the fourth quarter of 2017, we incurred an inventory charge of $6 million in our International segment associated with a decision to reduce our local presence in Iraq. In the third quarter of 2016, we incurred inventory-related charges totaling $45 million. These charges reflect adjustments necessary to reduce the carrying value of certain products determined to be excess or obsolete to their estimated net realizable value based on our then current market outlook for those products. This amount included $24 million in the International segment primarily related to a restructuring of our Australian business and market conditions in Iraq. In addition, reserves for excess and obsolete inventory were increased in the U.S. and Canada by $16 million and $5 million, respectively.

**NOTE 5—PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT**

Property, plant and equipment consisted of the following (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **December 31,** | | | |
|  | **Depreciable Life** |  |  | **2017** |  |  | **2016** |
| Land and improvements | - |  | **$** | **15** |  | $ | 15 |
| Building and building improvements | 40 years |  |  | **61** |  |  | 63 |
| Machinery and equipment | 3 to 10 years |  |  | **146** |  |  | 140 |
| Enterprise resource planning software | 10 years |  |  | **56** |  |  | 32 |
| Software in progress | - |  |  | **1** |  |  | 14 |
|  |  |  |  | **279** |  |  | 264 |
| Allowances for depreciation and amortization |  |  |  | **(132)** |  |  | (129) |
|  |  |  | **$** | **147** |  | $ | 135 |

Building and building improvements include $8 million of non-cash leasehold improvements representing lease incentives as of December 31, 2017.

**NOTE 6—GOODWILL AND OTHER INTANGIBLE ASSETS**

The changes in the carrying amount of goodwill by segment for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015 are as follows (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **US** | |  | **Canada** | |  | **International** | |  | **Total** | |
| Goodwill at December 31, 2014 (1) |  | **$** | 552 |  | $ | - |  | $ | 254 |  | $ | 806 |
| Goodwill impairment |  |  | (109) |  |  | - |  |  | (183) |  |  | (292) |
| Other |  |  | (2) |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | (2) |
| Effect of foreign currency translation |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | (28) |  |  | (28) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Goodwill at December 31, 2015 |  | **$** | 441 |  | $ | - |  | $ | 43 |  | $ | 484 |
| Effect of foreign currency translation |  |  | - |  |  | - |  |  | (2) |  |  | (2) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Goodwill at December 31, 2016 |  | **$** | 441 |  | $ | - |  | $ | 41 |  | $ | 482 |
| Effect of foreign currency translation |  |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **4** |  |  | **4** |
| Goodwill at December 31, 2017 |  | **$** | **441** |  | $ | **-** |  | $ | **45** |  | $ | **486** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

1. Net of prior years’ accumulated impairment losses of $241 million and $69 million U.S. and Canadian segments, respectively.

Other intangible assets by major classification consist of the following (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | **Weighted-** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | **Average** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | **Amortization** |  |  |  |  | **Accumulated** | |  | **Net Book** | |
|  |  |  | **Period (in years)** |  | **Gross** | |  | **Amortization** | |  | **Value** | |
| **December 31, 2017** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Customer base (1) |  |  | **16.2** |  | **$** | **665** |  | **$** | **(429)** |  | **$** | **236** |
| Indefinite lived trade names (2) |  |  | **N/A** |  |  | **132** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **132** |
|  |  |  |  |  | **$** | **797** |  | **$** | **(429)** |  | **$** | **368** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **December 31, 2016** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Customer base (1) |  |  | 16.4 |  | $ | 669 |  | $ | (390) |  | $ | 279 |
| Amortizable trade names |  |  | N/A |  |  | 12 |  |  | (12) |  |  | - |
| Indefinite lived trade names (2) |  |  | N/A |  |  | 132 |  |  | **-** |  |  | 132 |
|  |  |  |  |  | $ | 813 |  | $ | (402) |  | $ | 411 |

1. Net of accumulated impairment losses of $42 million as of December 31, 2017 and 2016.
2. Net of accumulated impairment losses of $204 million as of December 31, 2017 and 2016.

**Impairment of Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets**

With the continued decline in commodity prices and activity levels in late 2015, we performed an assessment of current market conditions and our future long-term expectations of oil and gas markets as of December 31, 2015 and concluded it was more likely than not that the fair values of our reporting units were lower than their carrying values. Our assessment took into consideration, among other things, significant further reductions in projected spending by our customers in 2016 and a more pessimistic long-term outlook for the price of oil and natural gas, and the resulting impact on our 2016 budget and long-term financial forecast. As a result of this assessment, we completed an interim impairment test as of December 31, 2015. This test resulted in an impairment charge of $292 million comprised of $109 million in our U.S. reporting unit and $183 million in our International reporting unit. No impairment charges were recognized during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016. In these years, the estimated fair value of each of our reporting units substantially exceeded their carrying values.

As a result of the same factors that necessitated an interim impairment test for goodwill, we completed an interim impairment test for indefinite-lived intangible assets as of December 31, 2015. This test resulted in an impairment charge of $128 million associated with our trade name. No impairment charges were recognized during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2016. In these years, the estimated fair value of our indefinite-lived intangible assets substantially exceeded their carrying value.

As of December 31, 2015, the reduction in our long-term financial forecast was also an indication that our amortizable intangible assets may be impaired.  We performed impairment tests as of that date and determined that certain of our customer base intangible assets within our International segment were impaired.  An impairment charge of $42 million was recognized in December 2015 to reduce the carrying value of these assets to their fair value.

**Amortization of Intangible Assets**

Total amortization of intangible assets for each of the years ending December 31, 2018 to 2022 is currently estimated as follows (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2018 |  | $ | 44 |  |  |  |  |
| 2019 |  |  | 41 |  |  |  |  |
| 2020 |  |  | 26 |  |  |  |  |
| 2021 |  |  | 23 |  |  |  |  |
| 2022 |  |  | 20 |  |  |  |  |

**NOTE 7—LONG-TERM DEBT**

The significant components of our long-term debt are as follows (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **December 31,** | | | |
|  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |
| Senior Secured Term Loan B, net of discount and issuance costs of $3 and $4, respectively | **$** | **397** |  | $ | 414 |
| Global ABL Facility |  | **129** |  |  | - |
|  |  | **526** |  |  | 414 |
| Less: current portion |  | **4** |  |  | 8 |
|  | **$** | **522** |  | $ | 406 |

**Senior Secured Term Loan B:** In September 2017, the Company entered into a Refinancing Amendment and Successor Administrative Agent Agreement relating to the Term Loan Credit Agreement, dated as of November 9, 2012, by and among the Company, MRC Global (US) Inc., as the borrower, the other subsidiaries of the Company from time to time party thereto as guarantors, the several lenders from time to time party thereto, Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent, and U.S. Bank National Association, as collateral trustee. Pursuant to the amendment, the parties thereto agreed to appoint JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A. as the new administrative agent for the lenders. As amended, the Term Loan Agreement provides for a $400 million seven-year Term Loan B (the “Term Loan”) which matures in September 2024. As a result of this amendment, we recorded a charge of $5 million for the write off of debt issuance costs for the year ended December 31, 2017.

*Accordion.* The Term Loan allows for incremental increases up to an aggregate of $200 million, plus an additional amount such that the Company’s first lien leverage ratio (the ratio of the Company’s Consolidated EBITDA (as defined under the Term Loan Agreement) to senior secured debt) (net of up to $75.0 million of unrestricted cash) would not exceed 4.00 to 1.00.

*Maturity.* The scheduled maturity date of the Term Loan is September 22, 2024. The Term Loan will amortize in equal quarterly installments at 1% a year with the payment of the balance at maturity.

*Guarantees*. The Company and all of the U.S. borrower’s current and future wholly owned material U.S. subsidiaries guaranteed the Term Loan subject to certain exceptions.

*Security.* The Term Loan is secured by a first lien on all of the Company’s assets and the assets of its domestic subsidiaries, subject to certain exceptions and other than the collateral securing the Global ABL Facility (which includes accounts receivable, inventory and related assets, collectively, the “ABL collateral”), and by a second lien on the ABL collateral. In addition, a pledge secures the Term Loan of all the capital stock of the Company’s domestic subsidiaries and 65% of the capital stock of its first tier foreign subsidiaries, subject to certain exceptions.

*Interest Rates and Fees.* The Company has the option to pay interest at a base rate, subject to a floor of 2.00%, plus an applicable margin, or at a rate based on LIBOR, subject to a floor of 1.00%, plus an applicable margin. The applicable margin for base rate loans is 250 basis points, and the applicable margin for LIBOR loans is 350 basis points.

*Mandatory Prepayment*. The Company is required to repay the Term Loan with certain asset sale and insurance proceeds, certain debt proceeds and 50% of excess cash flow (reducing to 25% if the Company’s senior secured leverage ratio is no more than 2.75 to 1.00 and 0% if the Company’s senior secured leverage ratio is no more than 2.50 to 1.00).

*Restrictive Covenants.* The Term Loan does not include any financial maintenance covenants.

The Term Loan contains restrictive covenants (in each case, subject to exclusions) that limit, among other things, the ability of the Company and its restricted subsidiaries to:

* make investments, including acquisitions;
* prepay certain indebtedness;
* grant liens;
* incur additional indebtedness;
* sell assets;
* make fundamental changes to our business;
* enter into transactions with affiliates; and
* pay dividends.

The Term Loan also contains other customary restrictive covenants. The covenants are subject to various baskets and materiality thresholds, with certain of the baskets permitted by the restrictions on the repayment of subordinated indebtedness, restricted payments and investments being available only when the senior secured leverage ratio of the Company and its restricted subsidiaries is less than 3.75:1.00.

The Term Loan provides that the Company and its restricted subsidiaries may incur any first lien indebtedness that is pari passu to the Term Loan so long as the pro forma senior secured leverage ratio of the Company and its restricted subsidiaries is less than or equal to 4.00:1.00. The Company and its restricted subsidiaries may incur any second lien indebtedness so long as the pro forma junior secured leverage ratio of the Company and its restricted subsidiaries is less than or equal to 4.75:1.00. The Company and its restricted subsidiaries may incur any unsecured indebtedness so long as the total leverage ratio of the Company and its restricted subsidiaries is less than or equal to 5.00:1.00 or the pro forma consolidated interest coverage ratio of the Company and its restricted subsidiaries is greater than or equal to 2.00 to 1.00. Additionally, under the Term Loan, the Company and its restricted subsidiaries may incur indebtedness under the Global ABL Facility (or any replacement facility) in an amount not to exceed the greater of $1.3 billion and a borrowing base (equal to, subject to certain exceptions, 85% of all accounts receivable and 65% of the book value of all inventory owned by the Company and its restricted subsidiaries).

The Term Loan contains certain customary representations and warranties, affirmative covenants and events of default, including, among other things, payment defaults, breaches of representations and warranties, covenant defaults, cross-defaults to certain indebtedness, certain events of bankruptcy, certain events under ERISA, judgment defaults, actual or asserted failure of any material guaranty or security documents supporting the Term Loan to be in full force and effect and change of control. If such an event of default occurs, the Agent under the Term Loan is entitled to take various actions, including the acceleration of amounts due under the Term Loan and all other actions that a secured creditor is permitted to take following a default.

**Global ABL Credit Facility:** : In September 2017, the Company entered into a Third Amended and Restated Loan, Security and Guarantee Agreement (the “Global ABL Facility”) by and among the Company, the subsidiaries of the Company from time to time party thereto as borrowers and guarantors, the several lenders from time to time party thereto and Bank of America, N.A. as administrative agent, security trustee and collateral agent. As part of the amendment, the multi-currency global asset-based revolving credit facility was re-sized to $800 million from $1.05 billion and the maturity was extended to September 2022 from July 2019. This facility is comprised of $675 million in revolver commitments in the United States, $65 million in Canada, $18 million in Norway, $15 million in Australia, $13 million in the Netherlands, $7 million in the United Kingdom and $7 million in Belgium. It contains an accordion feature that allows us to increase the principal amount of the facility by up to $200 million, subject to securing additional lender commitments. As a result of the amendment, we recorded a charge of $3 million for the write-off of debt issuance costs for the year ended December 31, 2017.

*Guarantees*. Each of our current and future wholly owned material U.S. subsidiaries and MRC Global Inc. guarantees the obligations of our borrower subsidiaries under the Global ABL Facility. Additionally, each of our non-U.S. borrower subsidiaries guarantees the obligations of our other non-U.S. borrower subsidiaries under the Global ABL Facility. No non-U.S. subsidiary guarantees the U.S. tranche, and no property of our non-U.S. subsidiaries secures the U.S. tranche.

*Security.* Obligations under the U.S. tranche are primarily secured, subject to certain exceptions, by a first-priority security interest in the accounts receivable, inventory and related assets of our wholly owned, material U.S. subsidiaries. The security interest in accounts receivable, inventory and related assets of the U.S. borrower subsidiaries ranks prior to the security interest in this collateral which secures the Term Loan. The obligations of any of our non-U.S. borrower subsidiaries are primarily secured, subject to certain exceptions, by a first-priority security interest in the accounts receivable, inventory and related assets of the non-U.S. subsidiary and our wholly owned material U.S. subsidiaries.

*Borrowing Bases.* Each of our non-U.S. borrower subsidiaries has a separate standalone borrowing base that limits the non-U.S. subsidiary’s ability to borrow under its respective tranche, provided that the non-U.S. subsidiaries may utilize excess availability under the U.S. tranche to borrow amounts in excess of their respective borrowing bases (but not to exceed the applicable commitment amount for the foreign subsidiary’s jurisdiction), which utilization will reduce availability under the U.S. tranche dollar for dollar.

Subject to the foregoing, our ability to borrow in each jurisdiction, other than Belgium, under the Global ABL Facility is limited by a borrowing base in that jurisdiction equal to 85% of eligible receivables, plus the lesser of 70% of eligible inventory and 85% of appraised net orderly liquidation value of the inventory. In Belgium, our borrowing is limited by a borrowing base determined under Belgian law.

*Interest Rates.* U.S. borrowings under the facility bear interest at LIBOR plus a margin varying between 1.25% and 1.75% based on our fixed charge coverage ratio. Canadian borrowings under the facility bear interest at the Canadian Dollar Bankers’ Acceptances Rate (“BA Rate”) plus a margin varying between 1.25% and 1.75% based on our fixed charge coverage ratio. Borrowings by our foreign borrower subsidiaries bear interest at a benchmark rate, which varies based on the currency in which such borrowings are made, plus a margin varying between 1.25% and 1.75% based on our fixed charge coverage ratio.

*Excess Availability*. At December 31, 2017, availability under our revolving credit facilities was $437 million.

**Interest on Borrowings:** The interest rates on our borrowings outstanding at December 31, 2017 and 2016, including the amortization of original issue discount, were as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **December 31,** | | | |
|  |  | **2017** |  |  | **2016** |
| Senior Secured Term Loan B |  | 5.18% |  |  | 5.51% |
| Global ABL Facility |  | 3.19% |  |  | **-** |

There was no outstanding balance on the Global ABL Facility at December 31, 2016.

**Maturities of Long-Term Debt:** At December 31, 2017, annual maturities of long-term debt during the next five years are as follows (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2018 |  | $                 4 |  |  |  |
| 2019 |  | 4 |  |  |  |
| 2020 |  | 4 |  |  |  |
| 2021 |  | 4 |  |  |  |
| 2022 |  | 133 |  |  |  |
| Thereafter |  | 377 |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

**NOTE 8—DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

We use derivative financial instruments to help manage our exposure to fluctuations in foreign currencies. All of our derivative instruments are freestanding and, accordingly, changes in their fair market value are recorded in earnings. The fair value of derivative instruments recorded in our consolidated balance sheets was $0 million at December 31, 2017 and 2016. The total notional amount of forward foreign exchange contracts was approximately $60 million and $36 million at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

The table below provides data about the amount of gains and (losses) recognized in our consolidated statements of operations related to our derivative instruments (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |
| Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments: | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |
| Foreign exchange forward contracts | **$** | **(1)** |  | $ | 1 |  | $ | (1) |

**NOTE 9—INCOME TAXES**

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 (the “Tax Act”) was enacted. Among the significant changes to the U.S. Internal Revenue Code, the Tax Act reduced the U.S. federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018 and created a new dividend-exemption territorial system with a one-time transition tax on foreign earnings which were previously not taxed in the U.S.

In December 2017, the Securities and Exchange Commission staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 (“SAB 118”), which addresses how a company recognizes provisional amounts when a company does not have all the necessary information available in reasonable detail to complete its accounting for the effect of the changes in the Tax Act. Under SAB 118, a company recognizes provisional amounts for income tax effects of the Tax Act for which the accounting is incomplete but a reasonable estimate can be determined. The measurement period for adjusting provisional amounts ends when a company has analyzed the information necessary to finalize its accounting, but cannot extend beyond one year.

We have determined a reasonable estimate for the re-measurement of our deferred tax assets and liabilities as of December 31, 2017 due to the reduction in the corporate tax rate. The provisional amount recorded for this re-measurement is a $57 million tax benefit. We have also recorded a reasonable estimate of the transition tax on undistributed foreign earnings of $7 million. These provisional estimates are subject to change as additional necessary information becomes available and the final analysis is prepared and analyzed in reasonable detail to complete the accounting. The additional information that needs to be gathered, analyzed and used to complete the accounting for the provisional $7 million transition tax includes the historical earnings and profit information of each foreign subsidiary.  In addition, the finalization of the 2017 federal income tax return will impact the underlying temporary differences existing at the end of 2017 used to determine the provisional tax benefit of $57 million.

The components of our income (loss) before income taxes were (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |
|  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |
| United States | **$** | **49** |  | $ | (7) |  | $ | (79) |
| Foreign |  | **(42)** |  |  | (84) |  |  | (263) |
|  | **$** | **7** |  | $ | (91) |  | $ | (342) |

Income taxes included in the consolidated statements of operations consist of (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |
|  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |
| Current: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Federal | **$** | **26** |  | $ | 13 |  | $ | 64 |
| State |  | **5** |  |  | 1 |  |  | 5 |
| Foreign |  | **4** |  |  | 1 |  |  | 7 |
|  |  | **35** |  |  | 15 |  |  | 76 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Deferred: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Federal |  | **(73)** |  |  | (21) |  |  | (70) |
| State |  | **(4)** |  |  | (2) |  |  | (6) |
| Foreign |  | **(1)** |  |  | - |  |  | (11) |
|  |  | **(78)** |  |  | (23) |  |  | (87) |
| Income tax benefit | **$** | **(43)** |  | $ | (8) |  | $ | (11) |

Our effective tax rate varied from the statutory federal income tax rate for the following reasons (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |
|  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |
| Federal income tax expense (benefit) at statutory rates | **$** | **2** |  | $ | (32) |  | $ | (120) |
| State income taxes, net of federal benefit |  | **2** |  |  | 1 |  |  | (1) |
| Effects of tax rate changes on existing temporary differences |  | **(59)** |  |  | - |  |  | - |
| Transition tax |  | **7** |  |  | - |  |  | - |
| Nondeductible expenses |  | **1** |  |  | 1 |  |  | 1 |
| Foreign operations taxed at different rates |  | **(5)** |  |  | 6 |  |  | (5) |
| Goodwill and intangible asset impairment |  | **-** |  |  | - |  |  | 99 |
| Change in valuation allowance related to foreign losses |  | **10** |  |  | 16 |  |  | 15 |
| Other |  | **(1)** |  |  | - |  |  | - |
| Income tax benefit | **$** | **(43)** |  | $ | (8) |  | $ | (11) |
| Effective tax rate |  | **(614)%** |  |  | 9% |  |  | 3% |

Significant components of our deferred tax assets and liabilities are as follows (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **December 31,** | | | | |
|  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |
| Deferred tax assets: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Allowance for doubtful accounts | **$** | **1** |  | $ | 1 |
| Accruals and reserves |  | **20** |  |  | 27 |
| Net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards |  | **57** |  |  | 44 |
| Other |  | **3** |  |  | 2 |
| Subtotal |  | **81** |  |  | 74 |
| Valuation allowance |  | **(63)** |  |  | (50) |
| Total |  | **18** |  |  | 24 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Deferred tax liabilities: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Inventory valuation |  | **(29)** |  |  | (47) |
| Property, plant and equipment |  | **(14)** |  |  | (19) |
| Intangible assets |  | **(78)** |  |  | (138) |
| Other |  | **(2)** |  |  | (3) |
| Total |  | **(123)** |  |  | (207) |
| Net deferred tax liability | **$** | **(105)** |  | $ | (183) |

We record a valuation allowance when it is more likely than not that some portion or all of our deferred tax assets will not be realized. The ultimate realization of the deferred tax assets depends on the ability to generate sufficient taxable income of the appropriate character in the future and in the appropriate taxing jurisdictions. If we were to determine that we would be able to realize our deferred tax assets in the future in excess of their net recorded amount, we would make an adjustment to the valuation allowance, which would reduce the provision for income taxes.

In the United States, we had approximately $21 million of state net operating loss (“NOL”) carryforwards as of December 31, 2017, which will expire in future years through 2032 and foreign tax credit (“FTC”) carryforwards of $7 million, which will expire in future years through 2028. In certain non-U.S. jurisdictions, we had $172 million of NOL carryforwards, of which $159 million have no expiration and $13 million will expire in future years through 2027. We believe that it is more likely than not that the benefit from U.S. state NOL and FTC carryforwards and non-U.S. jurisdiction NOL carryforwards will not be realized. As such, we have recorded full valuation allowance on the deferred tax assets related to these NOL and FTC carryforwards.

Our tax filings for various periods are subject to audit by the tax authorities in most jurisdictions where we conduct business. We are no longer subject to U.S. federal income tax examination for all years through 2013 and the statute of limitations at our international locations is generally six or seven years.

As a result of the Tax Act, we intend to repatriate to the U.S. all available unremitted earnings of our foreign subsidiaries that were subject to the transition tax or will otherwise not result in additional income tax expense.  Based on analysis completed to date, this includes the unremitted earnings of our Canadian subsidiaries.  We currently have the intent and ability to indefinitely reinvest the cash held by our non-Canadian foreign subsidiaries and, pending further analysis of the impact of the Tax Act, there are currently no plans for the repatriation of those amounts.  As such, no deferred income taxes have been provided for differences between the financial reporting and income tax basis inherent in these foreign subsidiaries.  Determining the amount associated with these outside basis differences is not practicable at this time.

At December 31, 2017 and 2016, our unrecognized tax benefits were immaterial to our consolidated financial statements.

**NOTE 10—REDEEMABLE PREFERRED STOCK**

**Preferred Stock Issuance**

In June 2015, we issued 363,000 shares of Series A Convertible Perpetual Preferred Stock (the “Preferred Stock”) and received gross proceeds of $363 million. The Preferred Stock ranks senior to our common stock with respect to dividend rights and rights on liquidation, winding-up and dissolution. The Preferred Stock has a stated value of $1,000 per share, and holders of Preferred Stock are entitled to cumulative dividends payable quarterly in cash at a rate of 6.50% per annum. In the event we fail to declare and pay the quarterly dividend for an amount equal to six or more dividend periods, the holders of the Preferred Stock would be entitled to designate two members to our Board of Directors. They are also permitted to designate one member to our Board of Directors after a period of three years. Holders of Preferred Stock are entitled to vote together with the holders of the common stock as a single class, in each case, on an as-converted basis, except where a separate class vote of the common stockholders is required by law. Holders of Preferred Stock have certain limited special approval rights, including with respect to the issuance of pari passu or senior equity securities of the Company.

The Preferred Stock is convertible at the option of the holders into shares of common stock at an initial conversion rate of 55.9284 shares of common stock for each share of Preferred Stock, which represents an initial conversion price of approximately $17.88 per share of common stock, subject to adjustment. On or after the fifth anniversary of the initial issuance of the Preferred Stock, the Company will have the option to redeem, in whole but not in part, all the outstanding shares of Preferred Stock, subject to certain redemption price adjustments on the basis of the date of the conversion. We may elect to convert the Preferred Stock, in whole but not in part, into the relevant number of shares of common stock on or after the 54th month after the initial issuance of the Preferred Stock if the last reported sale price of the common stock has been at least 150% of the conversion price then in effect for a specified period. The conversion rate is subject to customary anti-dilution and other adjustments.

Holders of the Preferred Stock may, at their option, require the Company to repurchase their shares in the event of a fundamental change, as defined in the shareholder agreement and related documents. The repurchase price is based on the original $1,000 per share purchase price except in the case of a liquidation in which case they would receive the greater of $1,000 per share and the amount that would be received if they held common stock converted at the conversion rate in effect at the time of the fundamental change. Because this feature could require redemption as a result of the occurrence of an event not solely within the control of the Company, the Preferred Stock is classified as temporary equity on our balance sheet.

**NOTE 11—STOCKHOLDERS’ EQUITY**

**Preferred Stock**

We have authorized 100,000,000 shares of preferred stock. Our Board of Directors has the authority to issue shares of the preferred stock. As of December 31, 2017 and 2016, the 363,000 shares of preferred stock described in Note 10 were issued and outstanding.

**Share Repurchase Programs**

In November 2015, the Company’s board of directors authorized a share repurchase program for common stock up to $100 million, which was increased to $125 million in November 2016. During the first quarter of 2017, we purchased 859,830 shares of common stock at a total of $18 million which completed the repurchase of all shares authorized under this program.

In October 2017, the Company’s board of directors authorized a new share repurchase program for common stock of up to $100 million. The program is scheduled to expire December 31, 2018. The shares may be repurchased at management’s discretion in the open market. Depending on market conditions and other factors, these repurchases may be commenced or suspended from time to time without prior notice. During the fourth quarter of 2017, we purchased 3,214,316 shares at a total cost of $50 million.

In total, we have acquired 11,751,726 shares under these programs at an average price per share of $14.89 for a total cost of $175 million. There were 91,347,966 shares of common stock outstanding as of December 31, 2017.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Summary of share repurchase activity under the repurchase program: |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |
| Number of shares acquired on the open market |  | **4,074,146** |  |  | 6,861,191 |
| Average price per share | **$** | **16.62** |  | $ | 13.96 |
| Total cost of acquired shares (in millions) | **$** | **68** |  | $ | 95 |

**Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss**

Accumulated other comprehensive loss in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets consists of the following (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **December 31,** | | | | |
|  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |
| Currency translation adjustments | $ | **(209)** |  | $ | (233) |
| Pension related adjustments |  | **(1)** |  |  | (1) |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss | $ | **(210)** |  | $ | (234) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Earnings per Share**

Earnings per share are calculated in the table below (in millions, except per share amounts):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |
|  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |
| Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders | $ | **26** |  | $ | (107) |  | $ | (344) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Average basic shares outstanding |  | **94.3** |  |  | 97.3 |  |  | 102.1 |
| Effect of dilutive securities |  | **1.3** |  |  | - |  |  | - |
| Average diluted shares outstanding |  | **95.6** |  |  | 97.3 |  |  | 102.1 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Net income per share: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic | $ | **0.28** |  | $ | (1.10) |  | $ | (3.38) |
| Diluted | $ | **0.27** |  | $ | (1.10) |  | $ | (3.38) |

Equity awards and shares of Preferred Stock are disregarded in this calculation if they are determined to be anti-dilutive. For the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, our anti-dilutive stock options approximated 3.6 million, 3.6 million and 3.8 million, respectively. There were 0.9 million and 0.3 million anti-dilutive restricted stock, restricted units or performance stock unit awards for years ended December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

**NOTE 12—EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS**

**Equity Compensation Plans:** Our 2007 Stock Option Plan (prior to its replacement) permitted the grant of stock options to our employees, directors and consultants for up to 3,750,000 shares of common stock. The options were not to be granted with an exercise price less than the fair market value of the Company’s common stock on the date of the grant, nor for a term exceeding ten years. Vesting generally occurred over a five year period on the anniversaries of the date specified in the employees’ respective option agreements, subject to accelerated vesting under certain circumstances set forth in the option agreements. During 2017, 88,966 stock options were exercised, and no stock options were granted under this plan.

Under the terms of our 2007 Restricted Stock Plan, up to 500,000 shares of restricted stock could have been granted (prior to its replacement) at the direction of the Board of Directors and vesting generally occurred in one-fourth increments on the second, third, fourth and fifth anniversaries of the date specified in the employees’ respective restricted stock agreements, subject to accelerated vesting under certain circumstances set forth in the restricted stock agreements. Fair value was based on the fair market value of our stock on the date of issuance. We expense the fair value of the restricted stock grants on a straight-line basis over the vesting period.

In April 2012, we replaced the 2007 Stock Option Plan and the 2007 Restricted Stock Plan with the 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan. No additional shares or other equity interests will be awarded under the prior plans. The 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan originally had 3,250,000 shares reserved for issuance pursuant to the plan. In April 2015, our shareholders approved an additional 4,250,000 shares for reservation for issuance under the plan. The plan permits the issuance of stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance shares, performance units and other stock-based and cash-based awards. Since the adoption of the 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan, the Company’s Board of Directors has periodically granted stock options, restricted stock awards, restricted stock units and performance share units to directors and employees, but no other types of awards have been granted under the plan. Options and stock appreciation rights may not be granted at prices less than their fair market value on the date of the grant, nor for a term exceeding ten years. For employees, vesting generally occurs over a three to five year period on the anniversaries of the date specified in the employees’ respective agreements, subject to accelerated vesting under certain circumstances set forth in the option agreements. Vesting for directors generally occurs on the one-year anniversary of the grant date. In 2017, 66,809 shares of restricted stock, 164,098 performance share units and 551,714 restricted units were granted to executive management, members of our Board of Directors and employees under this plan. During 2016, 103,701 shares of restricted stock, 344,922 performance share units and 1,152,614 restricted units were granted to executive management, members of our Board of Directors and employees under this plan. To date, 5,870,930 shares have been granted under this plan. A Black-Scholes option pricing model is used to estimate the fair value of the stock options. A Monte Carlo simulation is completed to estimate the fair value of performance share unit awards with a stock price performance component. We expense the fair value of all equity grants, including performance share unit awards, on a straight line basis over the vesting period.

***Stock Options***

The following tables summarize award activity for stock options:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | **Weighted** | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Weighted** | |  | **Average** | |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Average** | |  | **Remaining** | |  | **Aggregate** | |
|  |  |  |  | **Exercise** | |  | **Contractual** | |  | **Intrinsic** | |
|  |  | **Options** |  | **Price** | |  | **Term** | |  | **Value** | |
| *Stock Options* |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | *(years)* |  |  | *(millions)* |
| Balance at December 31, 2016 |  | **3,784,504** |  | **$** | **21.71** |  |  | **4.5** |  | **$** | **4** |
| Exercised |  | **(88,966)** |  |  | **10.37** |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Forfeited |  | **(2,138)** |  |  | **28.67** |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Expired |  | **(43,155)** |  |  | **23.81** |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Balance at December 31, 2017 |  | **3,650,245** |  | **$** | **21.96** |  |  | **3.5** |  | **$** | **-** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| At December 31, 2017 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Options outstanding, vested and exercisable |  | **3,650,245** |  | **$** | **21.96** |  |  | **3.5** |  | **$** | **-** |
| Options outstanding, vested and expected to vest |  | **3,650,245** |  |  | **21.96** |  |  | **3.5** |  |  | **-** |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |
| *Stock Options* |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weighted-average, grant-date fair value of awards granted |  |  |  | $ | **-** |  | $ | - |  | $ | - |
| Total intrinsic value of stock options exercised |  |  |  |  | **633,244** |  |  | 457,834 |  |  | 72,495 |
| Total fair value of stock options vested |  |  |  |  | **10,738,309** |  |  | 3,351,797 |  |  | 3,494,879 |

***Restricted Stock Awards***

The following tables summarizes award activity for restricted stock awards:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Weighted** | |
|  |  |  |  | **Average** | |
|  |  |  |  | **Grant-Date** | |
|  |  | **Shares** |  | **Fair Value** | |
| *Restricted Stock Awards* |  |  |  |  |  |
| Nonvested at December 31, 2016 |  | **553,488** |  | **$** | **16.01** |
| Granted |  | **66,809** |  |  | **18.31** |
| Vested |  | **(328,999)** |  |  | **15.61** |
| Forfeited |  | **(4,768)** |  |  | **17.38** |
| Nonvested at December 31, 2017 |  | **286,530** |  | **$** | **16.97** |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |
| *Restricted Stock Awards* |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weighted-average, grant-date fair value of awards granted |  |  |  | $ | **18.31** |  | $ | 13.24 |  | $ | 13.51 |
| Total fair value of restricted stock vested |  |  |  |  | **6,473,330** |  |  | 3,692,961 |  |  | 1,279,628 |

***Restricted Stock Unit Awards***

The following table summarizes award activity for restricted unit awards:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Weighted** | |
|  |  |  |  | **Average** | |
|  |  |  |  | **Grant-Date** | |
|  |  | **Shares** |  | **Fair Value** | |
| *Restricted Stock Unit Awards* |  |  |  |  |  |
| Nonvested at December 31, 2016 |  | **1,163,832** |  | **$** | **9.73** |
| Granted |  | **551,714** |  |  | **20.55** |
| Vested |  | **(326,510)** |  |  | **9.88** |
| Forfeited |  | **(73,910)** |  |  | **13.22** |
| Nonvested at December 31, 2017 |  | **1,315,126** |  | **$** | **14.08** |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |
| *Restricted Stock Unit Awards* |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weighted-average, grant-date fair value of awards granted |  |  |  | $ | **20.55** |  | $ | 9.56 |  | $ | 13.44 |
| Total fair value of restricted stock units vested |  |  |  |  | **6,672,405** |  |  | 298,773 |  |  | 8,258 |

***Performance Share Unit Awards***

Performance share units were granted to certain executive officers during 2017, 2016 and 2015 based on total shareholder performance as well as a return on average net capital employed calculation (“RANCE”). The performance unit awards will be earned only to the extent that MRC Global attains specified performance goals over a three-year period relating to MRC Global’s total shareholder return compared to companies within the Oil Service Index and specified RANCE goals set forth on the date in which the award was granted. The number of shares awarded at the end of the three-year period could vary from zero, if performance goals are not met, to as much as 200% of target, if performance goals are exceeded.

The following tables summarizes award activity for performance unit awards:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Weighted** | |
|  |  |  |  | **Average** | |
|  |  |  |  | **Grant-Date** | |
|  |  | **Shares** |  | **Fair Value** | |
| *Performance Share Unit Awards* |  |  |  |  |  |
| Nonvested at December 31, 2016 |  | **540,004** |  | **$** | **10.73** |
| Granted |  | **164,098** |  |  | **24.18** |
| Vested |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |
| Forfeited |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |
| Nonvested at December 31, 2017 |  | **704,102** |  | **$** | **13.90** |

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |
| *Performance Share Unit Awards* |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weighted-average, grant-date fair value of awards granted |  |  |  | $ | **24.18** |  | $ | 10.02 |  | $ | 11.98 |
| Total fair value of performance share units vested |  |  |  |  | **-** |  |  | - |  |  | - |

Recognized compensation expense and related income tax benefits under our equity-based compensation plans are set forth in the table below (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |
|  |  |  |  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |
| Equity-based compensation expense: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Stock options |  |  |  | **$** | **2** |  | $ | 3 |  | $ | 3 |
| Restricted stock awards |  |  |  |  | **4** |  |  | 4 |  |  | 6 |
| Restricted stock unit awards |  |  |  |  | **8** |  |  | 4 |  |  | - |
| Performance share unit awards |  |  |  |  | **2** |  |  | 1 |  |  | 1 |
| Total equity-based compensation expense |  |  |  | **$** | **16** |  | $ | 12 |  | $ | 10 |
| Income tax benefits related to equity-based compensation |  |  |  | **$** | **6** |  | $ | 5 |  | $ | 4 |

Unrecognized compensation expense under our equity-based compensation plans is set forth in the table below (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Weighted-** |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Average Vesting** |  | **December 31,** | |
|  |  | **Period (in years)** |  | **2017** | |
| Unrecognized equity-based compensation expense: |  |  |  |  |  |
| Stock options |  | - |  | **$** | **-** |
| Restricted stock awards |  | 0.3 |  |  | **1** |
| Restricted stock unit awards |  | 1.8 |  |  | **9** |
| Performance share unit awards |  | 1.9 |  |  | **4** |
| Total unrecognized equity-based compensation expense |  |  |  | **$** | **14** |

**Defined Contribution Employee Benefit Plans**: We maintain defined contribution employee benefit plans in a number of countries in which we operate including the U.S., Canada, the United Kingdom, Australia, France, Belgium, Norway, the Netherlands, and New Zealand. These plans generally allow employees the option to defer a percentage of their compensation in accordance with local tax laws. In addition, we make contributions under these plans ranging from 1% to 10% of eligible compensation.

Expense under defined contribution plans were $9 million, $9 million and $11 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

**NOTE 13—RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

***Leases***

We lease land and buildings at various locations from Hansford Associates Limited Partnership (“Hansford Associates”) and Prideco LLC (“Prideco”). Certain of our directors participate in ownership of Hansford Associates and Prideco. Most of these leases are renewable for various periods through 2022 and are renewable at our option. The renewal options are subject to escalation clauses. These leases contain clauses for payment of real estate taxes, maintenance, insurance and certain other operating expenses of the properties.

Rent expense attributable to related parties was $2 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Future minimum rental payments required under operating leases with related parties that have initial or remaining non-cancelable lease terms in excess of one year are $2 million for 2018, $1 million for 2019 and $0 million thereafter.

***Customers***

Certain members of our Board of Directors are also on the board of directors of certain of our customers with which we do business in the ordinary course. We recognized revenue of $5 million, $7 million and $26 million from these customers for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively. There was $1 million of accounts receivable with these customers outstanding as of December 31, 2017 and 2016.

**NOTE 14—SEGMENT, GEOGRAPHIC AND PRODUCT LINE INFORMATION**

Our business is comprised of four operating segments: U.S. Eastern Region and Gulf Coast, U.S. Western Region, Canada and International. Our International segment consists of our operations outside of the U.S. and Canada. These segments represent our business of selling PVF to the energy sector across each of the upstream (exploration, production and extraction of underground oil and gas), midstream (gathering and transmission of oil and gas, gas utilities, and the storage and distribution of oil and gas) and downstream (crude oil refining, petrochemical and chemical processing and general industrials) markets. Our two U.S. operating segments have been aggregated into a single reportable segment based on their economic similarities. As a result, we report segment information for the U.S., Canada and International.

The following table presents financial information for each segment (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | |
|  |  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |  | **2015** | |
| **Sales** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. |  | **$** | **2,860** |  | $ | 2,297 |  | $ | 3,572 |
| Canada |  |  | **294** |  |  | 243 |  |  | 333 |
| International |  |  | **492** |  |  | 501 |  |  | 624 |
| Consolidated sales |  | **$** | **3,646** |  | $ | 3,041 |  | $ | 4,529 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Depreciation and amortization** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. |  | **$** | **15** |  | $ | 13 |  | $ | 12 |
| Canada |  |  | **1** |  |  | 1 |  |  | 2 |
| International |  |  | **6** |  |  | 8 |  |  | 7 |
| Total depreciation and amortization expense |  | **$** | **22** |  | $ | 22 |  | $ | 21 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Amortization of intangibles** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. |  | **$** | **41** |  | $ | 41 |  | $ | 41 |
| Canada |  |  | **2** |  |  | 2 |  |  | 2 |
| International |  |  | **2** |  |  | 4 |  |  | 17 |
| Total amortization of intangibles expense |  | **$** | **45** |  | $ | 47 |  | $ | 60 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Operating income (loss)** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| U.S. (1) |  | **$** | **67** |  | $ | 6 |  | $ | (47) |
| Canada |  |  | **11** |  |  | (5) |  |  | 9 |
| International (1) |  |  | **(32)** |  |  | (57) |  |  | (244) |
| Total operating income (loss) |  |  | **46** |  |  | (56) |  |  | (282) |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **Interest expense** |  |  | **31** |  |  | 35 |  |  | 48 |
| **Other expense** |  |  | **8** |  |  | - |  |  | 12 |
| **Income (loss) before income taxes** |  | **$** | **7** |  | $ | (91) |  | $ | (342) |

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

(1) Includes goodwill and other intangibles impairment of $237 million and $225 million in 2015 for the U.S. and International segments, respectively.

Total assets by segment are as follows (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **December 31,** | | | | |
|  |  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |
| **Total assets** |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| United States |  | **$** | **1,970** |  | $ | 1,862 |
| Canada |  |  | **162** |  |  | 139 |
| International |  |  | **208** |  |  | 163 |
| Total assets |  | **$** | **2,340** |  | $ | 2,164 |

The percentages of our fixed assets relating to the following geographic areas are as follows:

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **December 31,** | | | | |
|  |  | **2017** | |  | **2016** | |
| **Fixed assets** |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| United States |  |  | **74%** |  |  | 68% |
| Canada |  |  | **10%** |  |  | 15% |
| International |  |  | **16%** |  |  | 17% |
| Total fixed assets |  |  | **100%** |  |  | 100% |

Our net sales and percentage of total sales by product line are as follows (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | **Year Ended December 31,** | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|  |  | **2017** | | | |  | **2016** | | | |  | **2015** | | | |
| Line pipe |  | **$** | **685** |  | **19%** |  | $ | 444 |  | 15% |  | $ | 864 |  | 19% |
| Carbon steel fittings and flanges |  |  | **548** |  | **15%** |  |  | 460 |  | 15% |  |  | 665 |  | 15% |
| Total carbon steel pipe, fittings and flanges |  |  | **1,233** |  | **34%** |  |  | 904 |  | 30% |  |  | 1,529 |  | 34% |
| Valves, automation, measurement and instrumentation |  |  | **1,319** |  | **36%** |  |  | 1,161 |  | 38% |  |  | 1,507 |  | 33% |
| Gas products |  |  | **554** |  | **15%** |  |  | 443 |  | 14% |  |  | 475 |  | 10% |
| Stainless steel alloy pipe and fittings |  |  | **183** |  | **5%** |  |  | 206 |  | 7% |  |  | 267 |  | 6% |
| Other |  |  | **357** |  | **10%** |  |  | 327 |  | 11% |  |  | 440 |  | 10% |
| Oil country tubular goods ("OCTG") |  |  | **-** |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |  | 311 |  | 7% |
|  |  | **$** | **3,646** |  |  |  | $ | 3,041 |  |  |  | $ | 4,529 |  |  |

**NOTE 15—FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

We used the following methods and significant assumptions to estimate fair value for assets and liabilities recorded at fair value.

**Foreign Exchange Forward and Option Contracts:** Foreign exchange forward contracts are reported at fair value utilizing Level 2 inputs, as the fair value is based on broker quotes for the same or similar derivative instruments. The fair value of foreign exchange forward contracts recorded in our balance sheets was $0 million at December 31, 2017 and 2016.

**Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets:** Goodwill and other intangible assets are subject to annual impairment testing, which requires a significant degree of management judgment. If the testing results in impairment, we would measure goodwill and other intangible assets using level 3 non-recurring inputs. For the year ended December 31, 2015, we recorded impairment charges to both goodwill and other intangible assets; therefore, these assets were classified as level 3 non-recurring fair value measurements.

With the exception of long-term debt, the fair values of our financial instruments, including cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, trade accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate carrying value. The carrying value of our debt was $526 million and $414 million at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The fair value of our debt was $533 million and $417 million at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. The carrying values of our Global ABL Facility approximates its fair value. We estimate the fair value of the Term Loan using Level 2 inputs, or quoted market prices as of December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

**NOTE 16—COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES**

***Leases***

We regularly enter into operating and capital lease arrangements for certain of our facilities and equipment. Our leases are renewable at our option for various periods through 2033. Certain renewal options are subject to escalation clauses and contain clauses for payment of real estate taxes, maintenance, insurance and certain other operating expenses of the properties. Leases with escalation clauses based on an index, such as the consumer price index, are expensed based on current rates. Leases with specified escalation steps are expensed and projected based on the total lease obligation ratably over the life of the lease. We amortize leasehold improvements over the remaining life of the lease. Rental expense under our operating lease arrangements was $45 million, $48 million, and $51 million for the years ended December 31, 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Future minimum lease payments under noncancelable operating lease arrangements having initial terms of one year or more are as follows (in millions):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2018 | $ | 41 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2019 |  | 36 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2020 |  | 29 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2021 |  | 24 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2022 |  | 18 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Thereafter |  | 89 |  |  |  |  |  |

***Legal Proceedings***

*Asbestos Claims.*  We are one of many defendants in lawsuits that plaintiffs have brought seeking damages for personal injuries that exposure to asbestos allegedly caused. Plaintiffs and their family members have brought these lawsuits against a large volume of defendant entities as a result of the various defendants’ manufacture, distribution, supply or other involvement with asbestos, asbestos-containing products or equipment or activities that allegedly caused plaintiffs to be exposed to asbestos. These plaintiffs typically assert exposure to asbestos as a consequence of third-party manufactured products that the Company’s subsidiary, MRC Global (US) Inc., purportedly distributed. As of December 31, 2017, we are a named defendant in approximately 537 lawsuits involving approximately 1,153 claims. No asbestos lawsuit has resulted in a judgment against us to date, with the majority being settled, dismissed or otherwise resolved. Applicable third-party insurance has substantially covered these claims, and insurance should continue to cover a substantial majority of existing and anticipated future claims. Accordingly, we have recorded a liability for our estimate of the most likely settlement of asserted claims and a related receivable from insurers for our estimated recovery, to the extent we believe that the amounts of recovery are probable.

We annually conduct analyses of our asbestos-related litigation to estimate the adequacy of the reserve for pending and probable asbestos-related claims. Given these estimated reserves and existing insurance coverage that has been available to cover substantial portions of these claims, we believe that our current accruals and associated estimates relating to pending and probable asbestos-related litigation likely to be asserted over the next 15 years are currently adequate. This belief, however, relies on a number of assumptions, including:

* That our future settlement payments, disease mix and dismissal rates will be materially consistent with historic experience;
* That future incidences of asbestos-related diseases in the U.S. will be materially consistent with current public health estimates;
* That the rates at which future asbestos-related mesothelioma incidences result in compensable claims filings against us will be materially consistent with its historic experience;
* That insurance recoveries for settlement payments and defense costs will be materially consistent with historic experience;
* That legal standards (and the interpretation of these standards) applicable to asbestos litigation will not change in material respects;
* That there are no materially negative developments in the claims pending against us; and
* That key co-defendants in current and future claims remain solvent.

If any of these assumptions prove to be materially different in light of future developments, liabilities related to asbestos-related litigation may be materially different than amounts accrued or estimated. Further, while we anticipate that additional claims will be filed in the future, we are unable to predict with any certainty the number, timing and magnitude of such future claims. In our opinion, there are no pending legal proceedings that are likely to have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial statements.

*Other Legal Claims and Proceedings.* From time to time, we have been subject to various claims and involved in legal proceedings incidental to the nature of our businesses. We maintain insurance coverage to reduce financial risk associated with certain of these claims and proceedings. It is not possible to predict the outcome of these claims and proceedings. However, in our opinion, there are no pending legal proceedings that are likely to have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial statements.

*Product Claims.* From time to time, in the ordinary course of our business, our customers may claim that the products we distribute are either defective or require repair or replacement under warranties that either we or the manufacturer may provide to the customer. These proceedings are, in the opinion of management, ordinary and routine matters incidental to our normal business. Our purchase orders with our suppliers generally require the manufacturer to indemnify us against any product liability claims, leaving the manufacturer ultimately responsible for these claims. In many cases, state, provincial or foreign law provides protection to distributors for these sorts of claims, shifting the responsibility to the manufacturer. In some cases, we could be required to repair or replace the products for the benefit of our customer and seek our recovery from the manufacturer for our expense. In our opinion, the likelihood that the ultimate disposition of any of these claims and legal proceedings would have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial statements is remote.

*Weatherford Claim.* In addition to PVF, our Canadian subsidiary, Midfield Supply (“Midfield”), now known as MRC Global (Canada) ULC, also distributed progressive cavity pumps and related equipment (“PCPs”) under a distribution agreement with Weatherford Canada Partnership (“Weatherford”) within a certain geographical area located in southern Alberta, Canada. In late 2005 and early 2006, Midfield hired new employees, including former Weatherford employees, as part of Midfield’s desire to expand its PVF business into northern Alberta. Shortly thereafter, many of these employees left Midfield and formed a PCP manufacturing, distribution and service company named Europump Systems Inc. (“Europump”) in 2006. The distribution agreement with Weatherford expired in 2006. Midfield supplied Europump with PVF products that Europump distributed along with PCP pumps. In April 2007, Midfield purchased Europump’s distribution branches and began distributing and servicing Europump PCPs.

Pursuant to a complaint that Weatherford filed on April 11, 2006 in the Court of Queen’s Bench of Alberta, Judicial Bench of Edmonton (Action No. 060304628), Weatherford sued Europump, three of Europump’s part suppliers, Midfield, certain current and former employees of Midfield, and other related entities, asserting a host of claims including breach of contract, breach of fiduciary duty, misappropriation of confidential information related to the PCPs, unlawful interference with economic relations and conspiracy. The Company denies these allegations and contends that Midfield’s expansion and subsequent growth was the result of fair competition.

In June 2017, Midfield and Europump and certain individual defendants and related entities settled the case. As part of the settlement, MRC Global (Canada) ULC agreed to pay $6 million in exchange for a release from Weatherford and agreement to dismiss the case. The Company had previously recorded a reserve of $3 million. As a result of the settlement, an additional charge of $3 million was recorded in the second quarter of 2017.

***Customer Contracts***

We have contracts and agreements with many of our customers that dictate certain terms of our sales arrangements (pricing, deliverables, etc.). While we make every effort to abide by the terms of these contracts, certain provisions are complex and often subject to varying interpretations. Under the terms of these contracts, our customers have the right to audit our adherence to the contract terms. Historically, any settlements that have resulted from these customer audits have been immaterial to our consolidated financial statements.

***Letters of Credit***

Our letters of credit outstanding at December 31, 2017 approximated $47 million.

***Bank Guarantees***

Certain of our international subsidiaries have trade guarantees that banks have issued on their behalf. The amount of these guarantees at December 31, 2017 was approximately $8 million.

***Purchase Commitments***

We have purchase obligations consisting primarily of inventory purchases made in the normal course of business to meet operating needs. While our vendors often allow us to cancel these purchase orders without penalty, in certain cases, cancellations may subject us to cancellation fees or penalties depending on the terms of the contract.

***Warranty Claims***

We are involved from time to time in various warranty claims, which arise in the ordinary course of business. Historically, any settlements that have resulted from these warranty claims have been immaterial to our consolidated financial statements.

NOTE 17—RESTRUCTURING

In the fourth quarter of 2017, we took action to reduce headcount and the cost structure within our international segment, particularly in Norway. As a result of these actions, we recorded $20 million of charges. These charges included $14 million of severance and restructuring costs and a $6 million write-down of inventory associated with a decision to reduce our local presence in Iraq.

In August 2016, we announced a plan to restructure and downsize our Australian operations in response to the continued downturn in the oil and gas and mining industries in the region. As a result of this plan, for the year ending December 31, 2016, we incurred $17 million of charges, including $10 million of inventory-related charges, $4 million of lease termination and property costs, $2 million of employee severance, and $1 million of other relocation costs. These charges included $7 million of cash costs. In the statement of operations, inventory-related charges are reflected in cost of sales while all other costs are reflected in selling, general and administrative expenses. The restructuring plan was substantially completed in the fourth quarter of 2016.

**NOTE 18—QUARTERLY INFORMATION (UNAUDITED)**

Our quarterly financial information is presented in the table below (in millions, except per share amounts):

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | **First** | |  | **Second** | |  | **Third** | |  | **Fourth** | |  | **Year** | |
| **2017** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Revenue | **$** | **862** |  | **$** | **922** |  | **$** | **959** |  | **$** | **903** |  | **$** | **3,646** |
| Gross profit |  | **140** |  |  | **149** |  |  | **152** |  |  | **141** |  |  | **582** |
| Net income (loss) attributable to common stockholders |  | **-** |  |  | **-** |  |  | **(3)** |  |  | **29** |  |  | **26** |
| Earnings per share: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic | **$** | **-** |  | **$** | **-** |  | **$** | **(0.03)** |  | **$** | **0.31** |  | **$** | **0.28** |
| Diluted | **$** | **-** |  | **$** | **-** |  | **$** | **(0.03)** |  | **$** | **0.30** |  | **$** | **0.27** |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| **2016** |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Revenue | $ | 783 |  | $ | 746 |  | $ | 793 |  | $ | 719 |  | $ | 3,041 |
| Gross profit |  | 133 |  |  | 125 |  |  | 88 |  |  | 122 |  |  | 468 |
| Net loss attributable to common stockholders |  | (14) |  |  | (23) |  |  | (46) |  |  | (24) |  |  | (107) |
| Earnings per share: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Basic (1) | $ | (0.14) |  | $ | (0.24) |  | $ | (0.48) |  | $ | (0.25) |  | $ | (1.10) |
| Diluted (1) | $ | (0.14) |  | $ | (0.24) |  | $ | (0.48) |  | $ | (0.25) |  | $ | (1.10) |

 \_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_

(1) Earnings per share does not add across due to rounding and transactions resulting in differing weighted average shares outstanding on a quarterly basis.

Exhibit 10.10.14

MRC Global Inc.

**Performance Share Unit Award Agreement**

***(Feb. 2018 rev)***

This Performance Share Unit Award Agreement (this “Agreement”) is made as of [Month Day, Year] (the “Grant Date”), between MRC Global Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and [\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_\_] (the “Participant”).

# **Grant of Performance Share Unit**. The Company hereby grants to the Participant an award (this “Award”), under and pursuant to the MRC Global Inc. 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the “Plan”), under which the Participant is granted the right to earn \_\_\_\_\_ Shares at target performance and up to 175% of that number of Shares at maximum performance (each, a “Performance Share Unit”) in respect of the three-year period (the “Performance Period”) commencing on January 1, 2018 (the “First Day of the Performance Period”) and ending on December 31, 2020 (the “Last Day of the Performance Period”, including as it may be modified in Section 5). This Award is subject to Participant’s execution and return of this Agreement to the Company (including as Section 27 provides). The Award is subject to all of the applicable provisions of the Plan that apply to Other-Stock Based Awards, is intended to be Performance-Based Compensation in accordance with Article 14 of the Plan and is subject to the applicable terms of the Plan that are incorporated in this Agreement by reference. To the extent that any provision of this Agreement conflicts with the terms of the Plan, the Participant acknowledges and agrees that the terms of the Plan shall control and, if necessary, the applicable provisions of this Agreement shall be deemed amended so as to carry out the purpose and intent of the Plan. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the same meanings given such terms in the Plan.

# **Overview of Performance Share Units**.

## **Performance Share Unit Generally**. Each Performance Share Unit represents a contractual right to earn one Share under the terms and conditions of this Agreement. The number of Shares that the Participant earns shall be determined based on the extent to which the Company achieves the applicable performance goals set forth in this Agreement. The Participant’s right to earn up to 50% of the Performance Share Units at Target is determined under provisions of Section 3 (the “Relative TSR Performance Share Units”), and the Participant’s right to earn up to the remaining 50% of the Performance Share Units at Target is determined under Section 4 (the “RANCE Performance Share Units”). The Participant’s right to receive Shares in respect of a Performance Share Unit is generally contingent, in whole or in part, upon Participant’s continued employment with the Company or one of its Subsidiaries (collectively, the Company with all of its Subsidiaries, the “Company Group”) through the Last Day of the Performance Period, except as provided in Section 5.

## **Dividend Equivalents**. With respect to each outstanding Performance Share Unit, the Company shall credit a book entry account with an amount equal to the amount of any cash dividend paid on one Share that could be earned under the Performance Share Unit during the Performance Period. The amount credited to the book entry account shall be payable to the Participant at the same time or times, and subject to the same terms and conditions, as applicable to the Participant’s Performance Share Units but only with respect to Shares the Participant actually earns under the Performance Share Units. If the Participant either forfeits or does not earn Shares under this Agreement at the end of the Performance Period, the deferred dividends or distributions only with respect to the unearned or forfeited Shares shall also be forfeited. Dividends and distributions payable on Shares other than in cash are addressed in accordance with Section 23.

# **Calculation of Earned Shares –** **Relative TSR Performance Share Units**. The number of Shares that the Participant earns under the Relative TSR Performance Share Units, if any, with respect to the Performance Period is determined by the schedule below, with each Relative TSR Performance Unit capable of earning one Share:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **Relative TSR** | **Percentage of Target Relative TSR Performance Share Units Earned \*** |
|  | 200% |
|  | 150% |
|  | 100% |
|  | 50% |
|  | 0% |

\*For any amounts calculated under this Section 3 that fall between two percentiles set forth in the left column above that are between the percentile and the percentile, the percentage of the number of Shares that the Participant earns under the Relative TSR Performance Share Units shall be interpolated in a straight line between the two relevant percentiles.

## **“Relative TSR”** means the percentile rank of the Company’s TSR for the Performance Period as compared to the TSR of each of the other companies included in the OSX Index on the Last Day of the Performance Period.

## **“TSR”** of the Company and each other relevant company shall be determined by dividing:

## (a) the sum of:

## (i)  the cumulative amount of dividends or similar equity distributions during the Performance Period, assuming reinvestment of dividends or distributions, and

## (ii) the Average Share Price of the Company or such other company as of the Last Day of the Performance Period minus the Average Share Price of the Company or such other company as of the First Day of the Performance Period by

## (b) the Average Share Price of the Company or such other company as of the First Day of the Performance Period,

## with such amount expressed as a percentage so that the Company and each of the companies in the OSX Index may be ranked in order from the highest TSR to the lowest TSR and the relative ranking of the Company within that order may be determined (references to rank in this Agreement are determined from the lowest return so that, for example, the 35th percentile is the 35th percentile from the lowest TSR of the companies in the OSX Index).

## **“Average Share Price”** means the average of the closing prices of a Share or a share or other equity unit of each other relevant company on each trading day in the 20-trading day period ending on and including the applicable date of determination. Dividends per share paid other than in the form of cash shall have a value equal to the amount of the dividends that the Company or other relevant company reports to its shareholders or equity holders for purposes of U.S. federal income taxation.

## **“OSX Index”** means the Philadelphia Oil Service Sector Index (or its successor index or, if the Philadelphia Oil Service Sector Index is discontinued, a comparable index or group of companies that the Committee determines is an appropriate comparator group).

## **“Target Relative TSR Performance Units”** means 50% of the target Performance Share Units listed in Section 1.

# **Calculation of Earned Shares –** **RANCE Performance Share Units**. If the Company has positive Net Income for the Performance Period, then the number of Shares that the Participant earns under the RANCE Performance Share Units, if any, with respect to the Performance Period is determined by the schedule below, with each RANCE Performance Unit capable of earning one Share:

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **RANCE** | **Percentage of Target RANCE Performance Share Units Earned \*** |
|  | 150% |
|  | 125% |
|  | 100% |
|  | 50% |
|  | 0% |

# \* For any amounts calculated under this Section 4 that fall between two percentages set forth in the left column above that are between and , the percentage of the number of Shares that the Participant earns under the RANCE Performance Share Units shall be interpolated in a straight line between the two relevant percentages.

If the Company has no positive Net Income for the Performance Period, then the Participant’s rights to earn any RANCE Performance Share Units shall lapse and be forfeited on the Last Day of the Performance Period.

## **“Net Income”** means the Company’s net income in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles (“GAAP”).

## **“RANCE”** means the Company’s cumulative NOPAT for the Performance Period divided by the Company’s Average NCE, which quotient is then divided by 3 (or such other appropriate divisor if necessary pursuant to Section 5).

## **“NOPAT”** means the Company’s Net Income plus tax effected interest expense plus preferred stock dividends.

## **“NCE”** means the aggregate value of the Company outstanding equity (including preferred stock) plus the aggregate amount of the Company’s long-term, interest bearing debt, as of the date of determination.

## **“Average NCE”** means the average of the Company’s NCE on the first and last day of each calendar year during the Performance Period.

## **“Target RANCE Performance Units”** means the other 50% of the target Performance Share Units listed in Section 1 that are not Target Relative TSR Performance Units.

All amounts calculated under this Section 4 shall be based on the Company’s financial statements prepared in accordance with GAAP.

# **Additional Rules for Determining Earned Performance Share Units Upon Death, Disability, Change in Control or Retirement**. Notwithstanding Sections 3 and 4, a Participant shall earn Shares with respect to the Performance Share Units upon the occurrence of certain events as follows:

## **Death or Disability**. Upon the Participant’s death or Disability at any time on or after the Grant Date and prior to the date on which payment in respect of Performance Share Units has been made, the Participant (or Participant’s beneficiary, executor, administrator or other legal representative) will earn the number of the Shares that would have been actually awarded after completion of the Performance Period, prorated based on the number of years the Company employed the Participant in the Performance Period prior to Participant’s Death or Disability, rounded up to the nearest whole year.

## **Change in Control**. Upon a Change in Control that occurs during the Performance Period and prior to the Participant’s Termination due to death, Disability or Retirement, for purposes of determining the number of earned Shares under the Performance Share Units, the closing date of the transaction that constitutes the Change in Control (the “Change in Control Date”) shall be deemed the Last Day of the Performance Period.

## **Retirement**. If the Participant’s employment with the Company and its Subsidiaries Terminates during the Performance Period and either:

### the Participant is at least 65 years of age, or

### the Participant’s age plus years of service equal to at least 80,

in each case, upon that Termination, the Award shall not terminate and the Participant will earn the number of Shares with respect to the Performance Period that the Participant would have been actually awarded had the Participant not Terminated employment with the Company and its Subsidiaries. Any Termination described in clause (a) or (b) of this Section 5.3 shall be referred to as a “Retirement” for the purposes of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, for this Section 5.3 to have effect, the following must be satisfied:

(A) the Participant must remain employed with the Company on or after the first anniversary of the Grant Date unless the Committee waives this requirement, and

(B) the Participant must not engage in a “Prohibited Activity” as defined on Exhibit A prior to the payment of earned Shares in respect of the Performance Share Units.

## **Termination under an Employment Agreement**. This Section 5.4 shall apply if, and only if, the Participant and the Company have entered into an employment agreement that provides for continued vesting of a long-term equity award after the Participant is Terminated without Cause or Terminates with Good Reason (each as defined in the Participant’s employment agreement). If the Participant is Terminated without Cause or Terminates for Good Reason, under the terms of the employment agreement, prior to the date on which payment in respect of Performance Share Units has been made, the Participant (or Participant’s beneficiaries, executor, administrator or other legal representative) will earn the number of the Shares that would have been actually awarded after completion of the Performance Period, prorated based on the number of days the Company employed the Participant in the Performance Period prior to Participant’s Termination plus any period of continued vesting in the Performance Period after the Termination that Participant’s employment agreements requires, subject to the terms of that employment agreement.

# **Conversion of Performance Share Units**.

## **Time of Payment or Conversion of Performance Share Units**.

### Except in the case of Shares earned pursuant to the provisions of Section 5.2, payment in respect of earned Performance Share Units shall be made on the March 1 following the Last Day of the Performance Period; *provided* that no payment shall be made until the Committee determines, and, with respect to Covered Employees, certifies, the extent to which the performance objectives have been met over the Performance Period.

### In the case of Shares earned under Performance Share Units pursuant to the provisions of Section 5.2, payment in respect of the Performance Share Units (whether Shares or the per Share consideration to be received in the transaction constituting the Change in Control) shall be made within five days of the date of the closing of the transaction constituting the Change in Control; *however,* if the transaction constituting the Change in Control is not a change in control event as described under Treas. Reg. § 1.409A-3(i)(5)(i), payment in respect of the Performance Share Units shall be made on the March 1 following the deemed Last Day of the Performance Period.

## **Form of Conversion and Settlement**. All payments in respect of earned Performance Share Units shall be made in Shares unless the Board or the Committee determines Shares are not available for payment, in which case payment shall be made in cash based on the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date that payment is required. Certificates or evidence of book-entry shares representing any Shares that Participant has earned pursuant to this Agreement shall be delivered to the Participant (or, at the discretion of the Participant, jointly in the names of the Participant and the Participant’s spouse), the Participant’s beneficiary or estate, if applicable, or to the Participant’s nominee. Any fractional earned Shares shall be rounded down to the nearest whole Share.

## **Effect of Conversion and Settlement**. Upon conversion into Shares, all of Participant’s Performance Share Units shall be cancelled and terminated. If and to the extent that Participant is still employed at the end of the Performance Period, and the Participant has not earned Shares under the Performance Share Units in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, all such Performance Share Units shall be cancelled and terminated.

# **Forfeiture**

## **Termination of Employment**. Any portion of the Award that has not vested or otherwise has been earned as of the day following the date of the Participant’s Termination for any reason other than Retirement, death or Disability or under Section 5.4 shall be forfeited upon the Termination, and all Shares that may have been issued under the Award that were not earned shall be treated as the terms of the Plan provide.

## **Retirement or Termination without Cause or for Good Reason.** In the case of a Termination by reason of Retirement, if the Participant engages in any Prohibited Activity (as defined in Exhibit A) prior to the date of payment of any vested or earned Shares under Performance Share Units, any portion of the Award that has not been earned, issued or delivered may, in the sole discretion of the Committee, be immediately cancelled; and, in that case, all Shares that have not been issued or delivered shall be forfeited, cancelled and terminate without payment of any consideration therefor. If the Company receives an allegation of a Prohibited Activity, the Company, in its sole discretion, may suspend the payment of any Awardfor up to three months to permit the investigation of the allegation. If the Company determines that the Participant did not engage in any Prohibited Activities, the Company shall deliver any Shares that would have otherwise been earned but for the suspension.

# **Restrictive Covenant.** In consideration of the Award, Participant agrees not to engage in Prohibited Activity during Participant’s employment with the Company Group and for a period of [CEO or President: 24][EVPs: 18][SVPs: 12] months after Participant’s Termination of employment with the Company Group (the “Restricted Period”). If the Participant engages in a Prohibited Activity during the Restricted Period, the Company or its appropriate Subsidiaries may seek an injunction from a court of competent jurisdiction to prevent Participant from engaging in the Prohibited Activity during the Restricted Period without the necessity of posting bond or other security to obtain the injunction. Both the Company and the Participant agree that monetary damages alone are an insufficient remedy for breach of the foregoing covenant. The Company or its appropriate Subsidiaries may seek monetary damages in addition to an injunction, and the covenant in favor of the Company Group in this Agreement is in addition to, and not in lieu of, any similar covenants that Participant may have entered into in favor of any member of the Company Group in any employment or other agreement. To the extent that a court of competent jurisdiction rules that the restrictions in the foregoing covenant are too broad, these restrictions shall be interpreted and construed in the broadest possible manner to provide the Company Group the broadest possible protection, including (without limitation) with respect to geographic coverage, activities of the Company Group’s businesses and time of applicability of the restrictions.

# **No Right to Continued Employment**. Nothing in this Agreement shall interfere with or limit in any way the right of the Company or its Subsidiaries to Terminate the Participant’s employment, nor confer upon the Participant any right to continuance of employment by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or continuance of service as a Board member.

# **Withholding of Taxes**. Prior to the delivery to the Participant (or the Participant’s beneficiary) of Shares upon the conversion of a Performance Share Unit, the Participant (or the Participant’s beneficiary) shall be required to pay to the Company (or any Affiliate that employs the Participant), and the Company (or any Affiliate that employs the Participant) shall have the right and is hereby authorized to withhold, any applicable withholding taxes in respect of the Award, or any payment or transfer under, or with respect to, the Award, and to take such other action as may be necessary in the opinion of the Committee to satisfy all obligations for the payment of such withholding taxes. The Participant may elect to satisfy the withholding requirement, in whole or in part, by having the Company withhold from a payment the number of Shares having a Fair Market Value on the date the withholding is to be determined equal to the required withholding amount. The Participant shall be solely responsible for the payment of all taxes relating to the payment or provision of any amounts or benefits under this Agreement.

# **No Guarantee of Interests**. The Board and the Company do not guarantee the Shares from loss or depreciation.

# **Modification of Agreement**. This Agreement may be modified, amended, suspended or terminated, and any terms or conditions may be waived, but only by a written instrument executed by the parties hereto, except as otherwise permitted under the Plan.

# **Severability**. Should any provision of this Agreement be held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be unenforceable or invalid for any reason, the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not be affected by such holding and shall continue in full force in accordance with their terms.

# **Governing Law**. The validity, interpretation, construction and performance of this Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction set forth in the Plan, without giving effect to the conflicts of laws principles thereof.

# **Securities Laws**. Upon the payment of any Shares pursuant to this Agreement, the Participant shall make written representations, warranties and agreements as the Committee may reasonably request to comply with applicable securities laws or with this Agreement.

# **Legend on Certificates**. The certificates representing the Shares issued pursuant to this Award, if any, shall be subject to such stop transfer orders and other restrictions as the Committee may deem advisable under the Plan or under applicable state and federal securities or other laws, or under any ruling or regulation of any governmental body or national securities exchange unless an exemption to such registration or qualification is available and satisfied. The Committee may cause a legend or legends to be put on any such certificates to make appropriate reference to such restrictions.

# **Underwriter Lockup Agreement.** In the event of anyunderwritten public offering of securities by the Company, the Participant agrees to the extent requested in writing by a managing underwriter, if any, not to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any Shares acquired pursuant to this Award (other than as part of such underwritten public offering) during the time period reasonably requested by the managing underwriter, not to exceed 180 days or such shorter period as such managing underwriter may permit.

# **Successors in Interest**. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon any successor to the Company. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the Participant’s legal representatives and beneficiaries. All obligations imposed upon the Participant and all rights granted to the Company under this Agreement shall be binding upon the Participant’s beneficiaries, heirs, executors, administrators and successors.

# **Resolution of Disputes**. Any dispute or disagreement which may arise under, or as a result of, or in any way relate to, the interpretation, construction or application of this Agreement shall be determined by the Committee. Any determination made hereunder shall be final, binding and conclusive on the Participant, the Participant’s beneficiaries, heirs, executors, administrators and successors, and the Company and its Subsidiaries for all purposes. By accepting the grant pursuant to this Agreement, the Participant confirms that Participant is subject to the policies of Participant’s employing company within the Company Group (except as may be specifically modified in an employment agreement), including (without limitation) any policy requiring mandatory arbitration of employment disputes and the grant pursuant to this Agreement is further consideration of those policies.

# **No Liability for Good Faith Determinations**. None of the Company, Board or the members of the Board shall be liable for any act, omission or determination taken or made in good faith with respect to this Agreement or the Performance Share Units.

# **Non-Transferability**. Subject to the terms of the Plan, no rights under this Agreement shall be transferable otherwise than by will, the laws of descent and distribution or pursuant to a qualified Domestic Relations Order (“QDRO”), and, except to the extent otherwise provided herein, the rights and the benefits of the Agreement may be exercised and received, respectively, during the lifetime of the Participant only by the Participant or by the Participant’s executor, administrator, guardian or other legal representative or by an “alternate payee” pursuant to a QDRO. Following Participant’s death, any Shares distributable in respect of Performance Share Units will be delivered or paid, at the time specified in Section 6.1(a), in accordance with, and subject to, the terms and conditions of this Agreement and of the Plan.

# **Beneficiary Designation**. Participant may from time to time name any beneficiary or beneficiaries (who may be named contingently or successively) to whom shall be delivered or paid under this Agreement following Participant’s death any Shares that are distributable or cash payable hereunder in respect of Participant’s Performance Share Units at the time specified in Section 6.1(a). Each designation will revoke all prior designations, shall be in a form prescribed by the Board, and will be effective only when filed in writing with the Board during Participant’s lifetime. In the absence of an effective beneficiary designation, Shares issuable in connection with Participant’s death shall be paid to Participant’s executor, administrator or other legal representative.

# **Adjustments in Respect of Performance Share Units**. In the event of any stock dividend or stock split, recapitalization (including, but not limited to, the payment of an extraordinary dividend), merger, consolidation, combination, spin-off, distribution of assets to stockholders (other than cash dividends), exchange of shares, or other similar corporate change with regard to the Company, the Board or Committee may make appropriate adjustments to the aggregate number of Performance Share Units. The Board’s or the Committee’s determination with respect to any such adjustment shall be conclusive.

# **Recoupment**. If Participant is subject to the Company’s Executive Compensation Clawback Policy in effect on the Grant Date, Participant agrees that the Award is subject to the terms of the policy as it exists on the Grant Date.

# **Entire Agreement**. This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding between the Participant and the Company and its Subsidiaries with respect to the Award, and supersedes all other agreements, whether written or oral, with respect to the Award.

# **Headings; References**. The headings of this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute a part of this Agreement. Unless the context clearly requires to the contrary, references in this Agreement to Sections mean the sections of this Agreement; references to the singular include the plural, and *vice versa*; and references to Awards, Relative TSR Performance Share Units, RANCE Performance Share Units or Performance Share Units mean the Awards, Relative TSR Performance Share Units, RANCE Performance Share Units or Performance Share Units subject to this Agreement.

# **Counterparts and Electronic Administration**. This Agreement may be executed simultaneously in two or more counterparts, each of which shall constitute an original, but all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement. This Agreement may be signed by indicating assent to be bound by this Agreement through an electronic trading system that the Company establishes or sponsors rather than a physical signature.

MRC Global Inc.

By:

Name:

Title:

Participant

By:

Name:

Title:

**Exhibit A**

Non-Competition and Non-Solicitation

 A “Prohibited Activity” shall be deemed to have occurred, if the Participant:

(i) divulges any non-public, confidential or proprietary information of the Company or of its past or present Subsidiaries (collectively, the “Company Group”), but excluding information that:

(a) becomes generally available to the public other than as a result of the Participant’s public use, disclosure, or fault,

(b) becomes available to the Participant on a non-confidential basis after the Participant’s employment termination date from a source other than a member of the Company Group prior to the public use or disclosure by the Participant; *provided* that the source is not bound by a confidentiality agreement or otherwise prohibited from transmitting the information by a contractual, legal or fiduciary obligation,

(c) is independently developed, discovered or arrived at by the Participant without using any of the information from the Company Group, or

(d) is disclosed by the Participant pursuant to a requirement of law, court order or legal, governmental, judicial, regulatory or similar process, or

(ii) directly or indirectly, consults with, becomes a director, officer or partner of, conducts, participates or engages in, or becomes employed by, any business that is competitive with the business of any current member of the Company Group, wherever from time to time conducted throughout the world, including situations where the Participant solicits or participates in or assists in any way in the solicitation or recruitment, directly or indirectly, of any employees of any current member of the Company Group. For the avoidance of doubt, businesses that compete with the Company’s business include (without limitation) the distribution business to the energy industry of Distribution NOW, Lockwood, the Sunbelt and Southwest Stainless businesses of Floworks, Russell Metals, the Ferguson division of Wolseley, Van Leeuwen and the distribution businesses of Marubeni and Sumitomo and their successors.

Exhibit 10.11

**McJunkin Red Man Holding Corporation**

**Director Compensation Plan**

Effective as of November 10, 2011

This Director Compensation Plan (this “Plan”) of McJunkin Red Man Holding Corporation, a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), summarizes the compensation for non-employee directors of the Company.  The compensation that this Plan provides shall replace any prior compensation arrangements with non-employee directors prior to the effective date of this Plan.  Any Participant’s acceptance of compensation under this Plan shall be deemed as the Participant’s acceptance of this Plan’s modification to those prior arrangements.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| **1.** | **Definitions, Administration and Construction** |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | (a) | The following capitalized terms used in this Plan shall have the following meanings given to each of them in this Section 1(a): |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | “Annual Governance Cycle” means the period from the Board meeting immediately following the Company’s Annual Meeting of Stockholders until the next such meeting the following year, except that prior to an initial public offering of the Common Stock, the Annual Governance Cycle shall be from January 1 until December 31 of each year. The Compensation Committee may make pro-rata arrangements for the equity grants that this Plan provides to Participants to take into account a change in the Annual Governance Cycle from a calendar year to a different period based upon the date of the Company’s Annual Meeting of Stockholders, it being the intent that the Company would not pay Participants twice for any overlapping periods. |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | “Board” means the Board of Directors of the Company; |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | “Committee” means a committee of the Board; |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | “Common Stock” means Company Common Stock, $.01 par value per share; |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | “Compensation Committee” means the Compensation Committee of the Board; |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | “Equity Plan” means the Company’s 2007 Stock Option Plan and 2007 Restricted Stock Plan or, in each case, any successor plan, including any long term incentive or equity plan that may allow for the issuance of other forms of equity awards;  “Goldman Participants” are Participants who are employees of Goldman Sachs & Co. and its affiliates while Goldman Sachs & Co. and its affiliates own an equity interest in the Company; |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | “Participant” means a director of the Company who is not an employee of the Company; and |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  | “Secretary” means the Secretary of the Company. |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | (b) | The Compensation Committee shall administer this Plan.  The Compensation Committee may adopt rules for the administration of this Plan as it may deem necessary or advisable.  The Compensation Committee shall administer this Plan in accordance with Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), for deferrals made after December 31, 2004.  The Compensation Committee has full and absolute discretion in the exercise of each and every aspect of the rights, power, authority and duties retained or granted it under this Plan, including the authority to determine all facts, to interpret this Plan, to apply the terms of this Plan to the facts determined, to make decisions based upon those facts and to make any and all other decisions required of it by this Plan, such as the right to benefits, the correct amount and form of benefits, the determination of any appeal, the review and correction of the actions of any prior administrative committee, and the other rights, powers, authority and duties specified in this paragraph and elsewhere in this Plan.  Notwithstanding any provision of law, or any explicit or implicit provision of this document, any action taken, or finding, interpretation, ruling or decision made by the Compensation Committee in the exercise of any of its rights, powers, authority or duties under this Plan shall be final and conclusive as to all parties, including without limitation all Participants, former Participants and beneficiaries, regardless of whether the Compensation Committee or one or more of its members may have an actual or potential conflict of interest with respect to the subject matter of the action, finding, interpretation, ruling or decision.  No final action, finding, interpretation, ruling or decision of the Compensation Committee shall be subject to de novo review in any judicial proceeding.  No final action, finding, interpretation, ruling or decision of the Compensation Committee may be set aside unless it is held to have been arbitrary and capricious by a final judgment of a court having jurisdiction with respect to the issue. |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | (c) | Except as expressly stated to the contrary, references in this Plan to “including” mean “including, without limitation” and to “persons” mean natural persons and legal entities. |

2.           **Retainers**.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | (a) | From time to time, the Board (or at its direction, the Compensation Committee) may set retainers for Participants for their service as a member of the Board or one or more of its Committees.  Retainers for a Participant, including those for Committee chairs, may vary from those of other Participants.  The current retainers for Participants are listed on Exhibit A. |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | (b) | Annual retainers are intended to compensate Participants for each Annual Governance Cycle.  A Participant who joins the Board during an Annual Governance Cycle shall receive annual retainers that are pro-rated based on the number of whole or partial months of an Annual Governance Cycle in which the Participant first serves. |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | (c) | The Company shall pay to each Participant annual retainers in cash in four quarterly installments for service in the prior quarter.  The Company shall pay each installment to the Participant on the first business day of the first month of each quarter. |

3.           **Meeting Fees**.

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | (a) | From time to time, the Board (or at its direction, the Compensation Committee) may set meeting fees for Participants for their attendance at meetings of the Board or one or more of its Committees.  The amount of the meeting fees for a Participant, including those for Committee chairs, may vary from those of other Participants.  The current meeting fees for Participants are listed on Exhibit A. |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | (b) | The meeting fees shall be accrued upon the Participant’s attendance at the applicable meeting and payable on the first business day of the first month of the quarter following the meeting. |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | (c) | Meeting fees shall be paid in cash. |

4.           **Equity Grants**.

From time to time, the Board (or at its direction, the Compensation Committee) may make grants of Common Stock or Common Stock derivatives (such as stock options or restricted stock awards) to Participants as compensation for their service on the Board with such terms and conditions as are stated in the grant.  The grant shall be made pursuant to this Plan and the terms of the Equity Plan.  The current equity grants are summarized on Exhibit A.

5.           **Expenses**

Upon submission of appropriate receipts, invoices or vouchers as the Company may reasonably require, the Company shall reimburse each Participant for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses that the Participant may incur in connection with the Participant’s performance of the Participant’s duties as a director. With respect to travel arrangements to Board functions, the Company will either reimburse first class air travel or reimburse private air travel at the rate of first class board travel that the Participant would have utilized but for the private air travel. With respect to hotel accommodations for Board functions, the Company will either reimburse the Participant for hotels that the Company arranges or, if the Participant does not utilize these hotels, at the rate that these hotels are charging the Company.

6. **Goldman Participants**

The Goldman Participants have informed the Company that, pursuant to Goldman Sachs’ policies, Goldman Participants may not receive individual compensation for service on the Board. Therefore, the Company shall pay the Goldman Participants the compensation pursuant to this Plan as custodian for the appropriate affiliates of Goldman Sachs & Co.

7.           **General**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | (a) | None of this Plan, the Equity Plan, the grant of any award under this Plan or the Equity Plan or any other action taken pursuant to this Plan or the Equity Plan shall constitute or be evidence of any agreement or understanding, express or implied, that the Company will retain a Participant for any period of time or at any particular rate or amount of compensation. |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | (b) | Except by the laws of decent and distribution in the event of a Participant’s death, the rights and benefits of this Plan may not be assigned or otherwise transferred.  A Participant shall cease to be a Participant under this Plan upon the Participant’s termination of his or her directorship with the Company whether by death, disability, retirement, resignation or removal. |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | (c) | Any notice to the Company that this Plan requires shall be in writing, addressed to the Secretary and be effective when the Secretary receives the notice. |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  | (d) | This Plan and any determination or action taken respecting this Plan shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware, without reference to its law of conflicts of law. |

**Exhibit A to Director Compensation Plan**

**Cash Board Retainers as of February 13, 2018**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Annual Board retainer | $75,000 |
| Committee Chair retainers: |  |
| * Audit Committee Chair | $25,000 |
| * Compensation Committee Chair | $20,000 |
| * Governance Committee Chair | $15,000 |
| Committee Member retainers: |  |
| * Audit Committee Member | $2,000 |
| * Compensation Committee Member | $2,000 |
| * Governance Committee Member | $2,000 |

**Meeting Fees**

None

**Equity grants as of February 13, 2018**

Restricted stock determined by dividing $125,000 (except for non-executive Chairman, who shall receive $225,000) by the 20-day volume weighted average price (VWAP) of the Company’s common stock on the New York Stock Exchange as of the date immediately preceding the Company’s Annual Meeting of Stockholders. Restricted stock will vest upon the first anniversary of the grant date.

Exhibit 21.1

Subsidiaries for 2017 Form 10‑K

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |
|  | Greenbrier Petroleum Corporation | U.S. (WV) |
|  | McJunkin de Angola, LDA | Angola (inactive) |
|  | McJunkin Red Man Asia Pacific Limited | Hong Kong |
|  | McJunkin Red Man Canada Ltd. | Canada |
|  | McJunkin Red Man de Mexico S. De R.L. de C.V. | Mexico |
|  | McJunkin Red Man Development Corporation | U.S. (Delaware) (inactive) |
|  | McJunkin Red Man International Corp. | BVI |
|  | McJunkin Red Man International Services Corp. | BVI |
|  | McJunkin Red Man Servicios S. De R.L. de C.V. | Mexico |
|  | McJunkin Red Man UK Ltd | UK |
|  | McJunkin Venezuela | Venezuela (inactive) |
|  | Midway-Tristate Corporation | U.S. (New York) (inactive) |
|  | Milton Oil & Gas Company | U.S. (WV) |
|  | MRC Canada Holdings LLC | U.S. (Delaware) |
|  | MRC Flangefitt Limited | UK |
|  | MRC Global Australia Pty Ltd | Australia |
|  | MRC Global (Belgium) NV | Belgium |
|  | MRC Global (Canada) ULC | Canada |
|  | MRC Global (Caspian) LLP | Kazakhstan |
|  | MRC Global Coöperatief B.A. | Netherlands |
|  | MRC Global Cooperative Management LLC | U.S. (Delaware) |
|  | MRC Global Distribution (Nigeria) Limited | Nigeria |
|  | MRC Global (Finland) Oy | Finland |
|  | MRC Global (France) SAS | France |
|  | MRC Global (Germany) GmbH | Germany |
|  | MRC Global (Korea) Limited | Korea |
|  | MRC Global Middle East FZE | UAE |
|  | MRC Global Middle East Trading L.L.C.1 | UAE |
|  | MRC Global (Netherlands) B.V. | Netherlands |
|  | MRC Global (New Zealand) Limited | New Zealand |
|  | MRC Global Norway AS | Norway |
|  | MRC Global (Singapore) Pte. Ltd. | Singapore |
|  | MRC Global (Sweden) AB | Sweden |
|  | MRC Global (Thailand) Company Limited | Thailand |
|  | MRC Global (US) Inc. | U.S. (Delaware) |
|  | MRC Management Company | U.S. (Delaware) |
|  | MRC Services Company LLC | U.S. (Delaware) |
|  | MRC SPF Pty Ltd. | Australia |
|  | MRC Stream AS | Norway |
|  | MRC Transmark (Dragon) Limited | UK |
|  | MRC Transmark Group B.V. | Netherlands |
|  | MRC Transmark Holdings UK Limited | UK |
|  | MRC Transmark International B.V. | Netherlands |
|  | MRC Global (Italy) Srl | Italy |
|  | MRC Transmark Limited | UK |
|  | PT MRC Global Indonesia | Indonesia |
|  | PT SPF Indonesia | Indonesia |
|  | Red Man Pipe & Supply International Limited | Jamaica (inactive) |
|  | Ruffner Realty Company | U.S. (WV) |
|  | The South Texas Supply Company, Inc. | U.S. (inactive) |

1 MRC Global Middle East Trading L.L.C. is owned 49% by MRC Transmark Holdings UK Ltd. and 51% by Professional Partnership Investments L.L.C., a local corporate sponsor in Abu Dhabi, UAE.

**Exhibit 23.1**

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

* (Form S-3 No. 333-187034) of MRC Global Inc.
* (Form S-8 No. 333-180777) pertaining to the MCJ Holding Corporation 2007 Stock Option Plan and MRC Global Inc. 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan
* (Form S-3 No. 333-206456) of MRC Global Inc.
* (Form S-8 No. 333-206455) pertaining to the MRC Global Inc. 2011 Omnibus Incentive Plan, as amended, and related prospectus

of our reports dated February 16, 2018, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of MRC Global Inc., and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of MRC Global Inc., included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) of MRC Global Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2017.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Houston, Texas

February 16, 2018

**Exhibit 31.1**

**CERTIFICATION**

I, Andrew R. Lane, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 of MRC Global Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in the Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant’s most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant’s fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant’s auditors and the audit committee of the registrant’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 16, 2018

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| /s/ Andrew R. Lane | |
| Name: | Andrew R. Lane |
| Title: | President and Chief Executive Officer |

**Exhibit 31.2**

**CERTIFICATION**

I, James E. Braun, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 of MRC Global Inc.;

2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;

3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;

4. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in the Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:

a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;

b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant’s disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and

d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant’s most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant’s fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting; and

5. The registrant’s other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant’s auditors and the audit committee of the registrant’s board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):

a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant’s ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and

b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant’s internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 16, 2018

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  |  |
| /s/ James E. Braun | |
| Name: | James E. Braun |
| Title: | Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer |

**Exhibit 32**

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,**

**AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the filing of the Annual Report on Form 10-K of MRC Global Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), for the year ended December 31, 2017 (the “Report”), each of the undersigned officers of the Company certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to his knowledge:

(1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

(2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| /s/ Andrew R. Lane | |
| Name: | Andrew R. Lane |
| Title: | President and Chief Executive Officer |
|  | |
| /s/ James E. Braun | |
| Name: | James E. Braun |
| Title: | Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer |

Date: February 16, 2018

This certification is not deemed to be “filed” for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or otherwise subject to the liability of that section. This certification is not deemed to be incorporated by reference into any filing under the Securities Act of 1933 or Securities Exchange Act of 1934, except to the extent that the Company specifically incorporates it by reference.